BBC.1.
MONOCHROME
2317/9507

CAMERA SCRIPT 44

"DR. WHO" : "THE SPACE PIRATES" : EPISODE 1.

by
ROBERT HOLMES

DIRECTOR : MICHAEL HART PRODUCER : PETER BRYANT

DESIGNER	IAN WATSON
SCRIPT EDITOR ..	DERRICK SHERWIN
P.A.	SNOWY LIDIARD-WHITE
A.F.M.	LIAM FOSTER
COSTUME SUP. ..	NICHOLAS BULLEN
MAKE-UP SUP. ..	SYLVIA JAMES
T.M.1.	PETER WINN
T.M.11.	DEREK MARTIN
SOUND SUP.	DAVID HUGHES
GRAMS. OP.	DAVID SILK
VISION MIXER ..	DAVID HANKS
CREW	THIRTEEN
FLOOR ASSISTANT ..	JOHN TURNER
ASSISTANT	MARIANNE WILLISON

RECORDING: FRIDAY, 21st FEBRUARY 1969 : 'D' LIME GROVE : 8.30 - 10.00 p.m.

STUDIO: 'D' LIME GROVE.

RECORDING NO.: VTM/6LT/49991 + Insert: 35M/6T/49991/A
Recorded: 9.30 - 10.00 p.m.

PROJECT NO.: 2317/9507

CAMERA REHEARSAL: FRIDAY, 21st FEBRUARY 1969 : 'D' LIME GROVE.

10.30 a.m. -	1.00 p.m.	REHEARSE (WITH T/K 38)
1.00 p.m. -	2.00 p.m.	LUNCH BREAK
* 2.00 p.m. -	7.00 p.m.	REHEARSE
7.00 p.m. -	8.00 p.m.	DINNER BREAK
8.00 p.m. -	8.30 p.m.	LINE-UP
8.30 p.m. -	10.00 p.m.	RECORD : VTM/6LT/49991. + INSERT : 35M/6T/49991/A. 9.30 - 10.00 p.m.

EDITING: SUNDAY, 23rd FEBRUARY 1969 : 1.30 p.m. - 5.30 p.m.

PLAYBACK: TUESDAY, 25th FEBRUARY 1969 : 5.15 - 5.45 p.m.

TRANSMISSION: SATURDAY, 8th MARCH 1969 : 5.15 - 5.40 p.m. : BBC.1.

*Photo-call at approx 3.45 p.m. + Set Photos.

CAST IN ORDER OF APPEARANCE

DERVISH	BRIAN PECK
CAVEN	DUDLEY FOSTER
GENERAL HERMACK	JACK MAY
MAJOR IAN WARNE	DONALD GEE
TECHNICIAN PENN	GEORGE LAYTON
LT. SORBA	NIK ZARAN
SPACE GUARD	ANTHONY DONOVAN
DR. WHO	PATRICK TROUGHTON
JAMIE	FRAZER HINES
ZOE	WENDY PADBURY

NON SPEAKING ARTISTS:

PIRATE GUARDS:	BILL RICHARDS EDWARD COGDELL
PIRATE GUARD + SPACE SUITED ..	LESLIE CONRAD JOHN CAESAR
SPACE CORPS TECHNICIANS	TERRY NELSON TOM SEGAL NEVILLE SIMONS
SPACE CORPS GUARDS	CLIVE ROGERS PETER ROY ALF COSTER

MUSIC COMPOSED BY
DUDLEY SIMPSON

SPECIAL SOUND BY
BRIAN HODGSON
BBC RADIOPHONIC WORKSHOP

SPECIAL EFFECTS DESIGNER
JOHN WOOD

MODELS MADE BY
MAGNA MODELS

MODELS FILMED BY
BOWEY GROUP

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : SERIAL 'YY' : EPISODE 1.

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Characters
13			TELECINE SEQ. 7: ALPHA SEVEN EXPLODES.		
13	5	61-76	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. + T/K 7A : On Screen. BETA DART & SECTIONS LEAVING FRAME.	3A. 1E. A1. 1C. B1. 2D.E.F. 4A on Animation 2. + Caption 2.	PENN/WARNE/ HERMACK TECHNICIANS
RECORDING PAUSE					
17			TELECINE SEQ. 8: V.SHIP ARRIVES AT ALPHA FOUR.	M.6. + S.O.F.	
17	6	77	INT. AIRLOCK	C1. 4C.	SORBA/ 4 GUARDS WARNE.
18			TELECINE SEQ. 9: V.SHIP LEAVES ALPHA 4. ALPHA FOUR RECEDING	S.O.F. + M.7.	
18	7	78-83	INT. V.SHIP. + T/K Seq. 9 Cont. on Screen.		
RECORDING PAUSE					
19			TELECINE SEQ. 10: ALPHA FOUR &CLOSER INTO ONE SEGMENT.	S.O.F. + M.8.	
19	7A	84-85	BEACON COMPUTER BAY + OVERLAY : TARDIS MATERIALISES.	3C. 1X	
RECORDING BREAK					
20	8	86	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	2G. B2.	SORBA GUARD.
20	9	87-93	INT. BEACON COMPUTER BAY	B2. 2H. 3D. A2. 1F.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE/SORBA
22	10	94	INT. BEACON CORRIDOR	1F. A2.	JAMIE/DOC/ ZOE.
23	11	95	INT. COMPUTER BAY	B2. 2H.	SORBA/ GUARDS
23			TELECINE SEQ. 11. BETA DART ARRIVES AT ALPHA FOUR	M.9. + S.O.F.	

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : SERIAL 'YY' EPISODE 1.

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Characters
24	12	96	INT. BEACON AIRLOCK.	C1. 4C.	CAVEN/ DERVISH.
24	13	97	INT. BEACON CORRIDOR	B3. 3E.F.	DOC/ZOE/ JAMIE
24			TELECINE SEQ. 12: BURNER CUTTING THRU' HATCH.		
24	13A	98	INT. BEACON CORRIDOR	B3. 3F.	-do-
25	14	99-103	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	3E. A3. 1H.	-do-
RECORDING BREAK					
26	15	104-106	INT. BEACON CORRIDOR	2J. B3. 3G	SORBA/GUARDS PIRATE GUARDS/ CAVEN
27	16	107-112	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	1C. A1. 4D.(under 2's cable) C2.	HERMACK/ WARNE/PENN/ TECHNICIANS
28	17	113-116	INT. BEACON CORRIDOR	2J. B3. 3G.	CAVEN/SORBA/ DERVISH/ SPACE GUARDS PIRATE GUARI
RECORDING PAUSE					
29	17A	117	INT. BEACON CORRIDOR (CONT)	2J. B3.	-do-
29	18	118-123	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK.	C3. 1J. 4E.	WARNE/PENN HERMACK/ TECHNICIANS
30	19	124-132	INT. BEACON CORRIDOR	2J. B3. 3G.	SORBA/CAVEN/
31			TELECINE SEQ. 12A: LOCK WELDING.		
31-32	19A	133	INT. BEACON CORRIDOR (CONT)	2J. B3.	-do-
RECORDING PAUSE					

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : SERIAL 'YY' EPISODE 1.

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Characters.
32	20	134	INT. COMPANIONWAY	A3. 3H.	JAMIE/DOC/ ZOE.
33			TELECINE SEQ. 13: SPACEMEN ON BEACON		
33	21	135-139	INT. COMPANIONWAY	2K. A3. 3H.	-do-
RECORDING BREAK					
34			TELECINE SEQ. 14: BETA DART LEAVING ALPHA FOUR		
34	22	140-144	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	1D. 2D. C3. 4A.	PENN/WARNE/ HERMACK/ TECHNICIANS
35			TELECINE SEQ.15: ALPHA FOUR BEGINS TO BREAK UP.		
35	23	145	INT. COMPANIONWAY	3J.	ZOE/DOC/ JAMIE
35		146	ROLLER CAPTION	4A + M.10. + 2 Slides.	

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

CAMERAS: 1, 2 & 4 : PEDESTALS.
CAMERA: 3 : MOLE RICHARDSON CRANE.

VIDICON CAMERA ON RADAR SWEEP with CAPTIONS OVERLAYED TO EIDAPHOR AND DECK MONITOR.

5 x 35 mm. TELOJECTOR SLIDES.

ANIMATED CAPTIONS:

1. 'BETA DART' leaves 'ALPHA 7' (P.12 in script)
2. 'ALPHA 7' flickers out : 'BETA' remains. (P.14 in script)

STRAPEASEL CAPTIONS:

1. 4 BEACONS (P.8 in script)
2; 'BETA DART' at ALPHA 7. (P.10 in script)
3. 8 FRAGMENTS WITH 'BETA' (P.14 in script)

ROLLER CAPTION.

1 ROLLER CAPTION MACHINE./STRAPEASEL

1 EIDAPHOR MACHINE.

T/K 38 : 35 mm. FILM : FROM 10.30 a.m.

3 BOOMS/TAPE/DISCS/

SMOKE MACHINE/4 FLOOR MONITORS.

"DR. WHO" : "THE SPACE PIRATES"
by ROBERT HOLMES
Episode 1.

1 A
AMPEX CLOCK

/RUN T/K 38/

F/U:

TELECINE SEQ. 1:
"DR. WHO" :
STANDARD
OPENING TITLES.

/S.O.F./

FADE TO BLACK

FADE UP:

/+ M.1./

THE BEACON : ALPHA ONE
IN SPACE

/X Fade M.2 : Pirates/

THE BETA DART DOCKS
AT THE BEACON

/4A. 2B. C1. 2A./

1. 2 A 35 / 1. INT. AIRLOCK /C1/
LS AIRLOCK

/GO PRESSURE/ (EMPTY AIRLOCK

/F/X 1: PRESSURE BUILD/

2. 4 A 8
CU PRESSURE GUAGE — PRESSURE GUAGE MOVES UP

T/K KEEP RUNNING: 16" LEADER.

/GO HATCH 1/

/F/X 2: HATCH OPENS/

3. 2 A
LS AIRLOCK.
HOLD ACTION AS DERVISH AND 2 MEN COME IN.
CRAB L. TO B. PANNING THEM R. AS THEY EXIT INTO BEACON.

DERVISH AND TWO MEN COME THROUGH WITH BOXES. THEY CROSS TO OTHER HATCH. DERVISH OPERATES A SWITCH. IT OPENS. THEY GO THROUGH INTO BEACON.

/F/X 2: Hatch Opens/

MIX:

TELECINE SEQ. 2:

/S.O.F./

TELECINE SEQ. 2 (CONT.)

TWO SPACESUITED FIGURES ARE FLOATING EFFORTLESSLY ACROSS ITS SURFACE AND PAUSING TO ATTACH MAGNETIC CHARGES TO THE HULL.

THEY ALSO CLAMP A ROCKET PROPULSION UNIT TO THE BEACON.

END OF T/K SEQ. 2.

4A. C1. 2A.

4. 4 A 24 — 1A. INT. AIRLOCK. — C1
SINGLE CAVEN.

PAN HIM R. INTO AIRLOCK.

(CAVEN, THE PIRATE LEADER ENTERS THE AIRLOCK.)

5. 2 A 16
MCU CAVEN

CAVEN: (CALLING) Dervish....?

6. 4 A 24 — Dervish!
2-s.: CAVEN/ DERVISH.

(DERVISH COMES BACK INTO THE AIRLOCK)

DERVISH: We've just about finished.

PUSH IN TO SINGLE DERVISH AS CAVEN TURNS TO GO.

CAVEN: About time.

DERVISH: My men are just coming back - we'll detonate by radio beam.

7. 2 A 16
MCU CAVEN

CAVEN: Right! Hurry it up.

8. 4 A 35
RUN T/K 38
4-s.: CAVEN/ DERVISH/ 2 MEN.

GO HATCH 1

(TWO SPACESUITED MEN APPEAR FROM THE BEACON AS CAVEN GOES. THEY FOLLOW WITH DERVISH. THE DOORS CLOSE : PRESSURE GUAGE DROPS BACK.

F/X 3

F/X 5

F/X 4

HOLD ACTION AS THEY EXIT L.

GO HATCH 2

9. 2 A 24
SHOT OF DOOR AS IT CLOSES.

10. 4 A — GO PRESSURE DOWN
CU GUAGE

MIX:

TELECINE SEQ. 3:

S.O.F.

TELECINE 3: Model Shot

Ext. The Beacon: (4 to B)

(Reverse of Telecine 1)

The black dart shaped SPACESHIP detaches itself from the BEACON and goes out of frame.

X FADE INTO F/X 5

STOP F/X 5. OVER EXPLOSION

A pause: then the BEACON explodes into segments: the picture goes to peak white.

S/I SLIDE A1: "THE SPACE PIRATES"

FADE SLIDE

M.3. SPACE CORPS.

MIX INTO

S/I SLIDE B1: by ROBERT HOLMES

FADE SLIDE

[illegible]. A SPACE SHIP is heading towards us. It is moving on a diagonal course, so that we see it in THREE QUARTER VIEW. It is an impressive looking craft: The six deck-ribbings give some idea of its size. As it moves in nearer the 'Striking Eagle' insignia on its nose-cone and a white-painted number - V 41/LO - indicate that this ship has a military function.

VIDICON ON EIDAPHORE / RADAR SWEEP

END OF T/K SEQ. 3.

X FADE : INT.V.SHIP Keep throughout.

3A. 1B. A1. 1C. 2D.C. 1A. 4B.

MIX:

11. 1 A 35 /1B. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. A1/B1

LS X f/g
Stuff.
See HERMACK L.
PENN R.
Find WARNE.

(3 next)

11. 1 A cont.

CRAB L.
AS WARNE Xs
to 2-s.: WARNE/
PENN.

CRAB ON L.
IN FRONT OF HIM
TO POS. B.
PAN HIM L.
ON TO STAIRS.

THEN CRAB R.
TO POS. C.
TO L/A 2-s.:
WARNE/HERMACK.

(THIS IS ARRANGED IN TWO TIERS.

UNIFORMED MACHINE AS TECHNICIANS [illegible] THE COMPLEX BANKS OF MACHINERY ON THE LOWER LEVEL.

ON THE UPPER TIER ('THE BRIDGE') GENERAL HERMACK SITS ALONE. HE WEARS A WELL-TAILORED WHITE DRILL UNIFORM. ONLY HIS RANK BADGES THE TWO SPACE CAMPAIGN MEDALS ON HIS CHEST, AND HIS BROODING AIR OF RESPONSIBILITY SET HIM APART. HE IS A MAN OF ABOUT FIFTY, STRONG-FEATURED, AND WITH CLOSE CROPPED IRON GREY HAIR. HE IS TOYING THOUGHTFULLY WITH A SMALL PLASTIC CYLINDER.

THE HATCH AT THE BACK OF THE BRIDGE MOVES ASIDE AND THE CHIEF ENGINEER'S R.S.O.C. COMES THROUGH. HE SALUTES DESPITE LACKING HEADGEAR. WARNE IS A WELL-BUILT MAN OF AROUND THIRTY).

12. 3 A 16
H/A MCU
HERMACK.

WARNE: You sent for me sir?

13. 1 C 24
L/A 2-s.:
WARNE/HERMACK

HERMACK: Yes - any information on that unknown signal yet, Ian?

WARNE: No sir, - just picked up. There's been no response to the secondary emergency circuits either.

14. 3 A 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: (THOUGHTFULLY) No,.....there wouldn't be.

15. 1 C 16
L/A : SINGLE
WARNE.

(3 next)

15. 1 C 16 cont.

WARNE: (PUZZLED) Sir?

HERMACK: What d'you think has happened to that beacon?

WARNE: Difficult to say - probably failure in the solar energy store or.....

16. 3 A 35
2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

HERMACK: No - the emergency power would operate and we'd get a relay signal.

17. 1 C 8
MCU WARNE.

WARNE: Well.....

(HE LOOKS AT HERMACK GUESSING WHAT HIS SUPERIOR HAS AN IDEA).

18. 3 A 8
CU..
HERMACK.

WARNE: You don't think this is a mechanical failure?

HERMACK: (SHAKING HIS HEAD) No. No, I don't. These beacons are practically foolproof.

(SILENCE. HERMACK DEEP IN THOUGHT. WARNE WAITS RESPECTFULLY. HERMACK COMES TO A DECISION)

18A. 1 A
MCU WARNE

HERMACK: Yes - I must be right!

18B. 3 A 8
CU HERMACK

WARNE: Sir?

(1 next)

CN TO PAGE 5A

18B. 3 A cont.

HERMACK: Ar nite! Th se beacons are constructed almost entirely of ar nite.

19. 1 C 24
2-s.: WARNE/ HERMACK
PUSH IN TO SINGLE HERMACK AS HE SPEAKS

WARNE: Of course. What's your decision?
(HE LEANS FORWARD FLICKS A SWITCH AND SPEAKS INTO A MICRO-PHONE).

Attention all personnel. This is General Her ack. Your 'V' ship is now fifty ays and many billi ns of miles out from arth. You are enterin the fourth sect r of our alaxy. In this sect r for some ti e n w, Earth Govern ent has been aware that an organised band of criminals is roa in the spaceways and preyin on defenceless cargo ships.....

20. 3 A 35
H/A GROUP SHOT: WARNE L. of frame.

21. 4 B 24
3-s.: MAN/PENN/ MAN at controls.

(THROUGH THIS SPEECH WE CUT FROM FACE TO FACE AS THE LISTEN-ERS, INCLUDING THE TECHNICIANS ON THE LOWER DECK, REACT TO WHAT HE IS SAYING)

The main target of these pirates is ar nite, the most valuable mineral known t man and so far found only n the planets of the fourth sector. A Govern ent space-beacon marking the approach to the planet of New Sarum has ceased transmitting its navi ation signals. These beacons, as you know, are constructed of ar nite.....

22. 2 C 8
CU PENN

23. 1 C 24
GROUP SHOT: MEN & SORBA listening.
PAN L. with SORBA to L/A 2-s.: HERMACK/SORBA.

(HE PAUSES, AND IN THE POINT SINK HOME).

PUSH IN PAST SORBA TO CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: It's my belief that these criminals are now attacking the Government navi ation beacons, and plundering the ar nite.

(3 next)

23. 1 C 24 cont.

HERMACK: (CONT). There can be no other explanation for its failure. This being the case, I have decided to abandon our present mission and investigate the failure of this beacon in the New Scrum Sector. I want all section commanders on the bridge at twenty hundred hours. Resume normal duties until then. (Sector 3 solar time.)

24. 3 A 8
CU WARNE

25. 2 C 8
CU HERMACK

26. 1 C 24
H/A 2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.
PAN R. AS WARNE Xs to desk and HERMACK sits.
2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE see desk top.

(HE CUTS OUT HIS SCREEN.

WARNE HOLDS A CU TOM TO LIGHT UP A CHART UNDER A TRANSPARENT TOPPED NAVIGATION TABLE)

WARNE: There are eighteen space-borne beacons scattered across this sector sir.

STANDBY T/K 38

HERMACK: Seventeen, Ian - until the one at New Scrum's replaced.

WARNE: Seventeen. And they're millions of miles apart.

(HERMACK JOINS HIM AT THE TABLE)

27. 2 D 16
MCU HERMACK.

How can we tell which one the pirates are likely to pick off next?

28. 1 C 24
2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE

HERMACK: We can't.

WARNE: Exactly,sir. The chances are seventeen to one against us being in the right spot at the right time.

RUN T/K 38

29. 3 A 16
HERMACK's HAND.
DETAIL OF CHART

HERMACK: With our speed I think we can cut those odds a bit. There are four beacons over here in the Pliny solar system....That's where we'll start our patrol.

30. 1 C 24
2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE

M.4. : PIRATE MUSIC

TELECINE SEQ. 4.

S.O.F.

(2 to A)
(4 to A)

(2 next)

DELTA DART ARRIVES AT ALPHA SEVEN.

The Moon in space.

A black, dart-shaped SPACESHIP curves into the picture and circles the MOON. It's retro-rockets flare and the SHIP delicately loses speed and docks delicately alongside the MOON.

WE LOOK IN and see a sort of conning tower slide from the SPACESHIP'S HULL and connect with the airlock on the MOON.

END OF T/K SEQ. 4.

/GO PRESSURE/

/4A. C1. 2A.G./

31. 2 A 24 / 2. INT. AIRLOCK. /C1/

/Fx 1:Pressur

MCU PRESSURE GUAGE: (3")

/GO DOOR/

PAN L. TO DOOR : IT OPENS.

HOLD ACTION AS CAVEN COMES IN FOLLOWED BY DERVISH AND 2 MEN. THEY X CAVEN.

HOLD 2-s.: CAVEN/DERVISH.

(WE HEAR THE SUCKING HISSING NOISE AS THE CIRCULAR HATCH SLIDES OPEN ON THE INSIDE OF THE CHAMBER.

/Fx.2: Hatch Opens./

[illegible] JETTING INTO THE CHAMBER AND PRESSURE GAUGE IN THE WALL RECORDS THE CHANGE.

THE BLANK STEEL WALL BEHIND THE HATCH NOW SLIDES BACK AND CAVEN ENTERS THE AIR LOCK.

(4 next)

31. 2 A 24 cont.

DERVISH IS THIN AND TALL AND BALD. HE CARRIES NO WEAPONS.

BEHIND THESE TWO - NOT IMMEDIATELY - COME TWO ENGINEERS CLAD IN SPACESUITS AND CARRYING BOXES OF EQUIPMENT)

CAVEN: (IMPATIENT) Come on! Speed it up!

PUSH IN TO L/A C. 2-s.

DERVISH: Caven, I don't like this.

CAVEN: I'm not asking you to like it, Dervish. Just get those scissor-shots in position.

32. 4 A 16 Interstella

L/A MCU DERVISH.

DERVISH: If we attack any more of these beacons we'll have the whole darned Space Corps in this sector!

33. 2 A 24

L/A C.2-s.: CAVEN/DERVISH.

CAVEN: Listen, as of this minute the Space Corps has its hands full of trouble - brushfire wars in 3 different sectors. There's never been a better time for getting rich!

PAN DERVISH R. PAST 2 MEN.

GO HATCH

3-s.: 2 MEN/ DERVISH.

(DERVISH SHRUGS. HE OPERATES A WHEEL SET IN ONE BULKHEAD AND OPENS A PANEL INTO THE BEACON. HE SIGNALS THE TWO ENGINEERS THROUGH)

Fx.2 Hatch Opens

2 MEN STEP THRU' HATCH : MAKE 2-s.: CAVEN/DERVISH, AS HE STEPS IN.

DERVISH: All right, boys. We'll place four shots along the main axle and then attach repeaters round the hull.

(THE TWO SPACESUITED MEN CLAMBER THROUGH.

CAVEN STOPS DERVISH AS HE IS ABOUT TO FOLLOW)

STANDBY T/K 38

(4 next)

33. 2 A 24 cont.

CAVEN: You're a good engineer, Dervish. Just do your job and leave me to worry about the Space Corps.

34. 4 A 8
CU DERVISH.

DERVISH: Okay. But I spent ten years working for Earth Government -

35. 2 A 24
C.2-s.:
CAVEN/DERVISH.

CAVEN: You should've stayed with 'em. You'd have got a pension.

36. 4 A 8
CU DERVISH.

(2 to G fast)

DERVISH: Attacking government property is the one crime they make sure never pays.

37. 2 G 24
2-s.:
CAVEN/
DERVISH.

RUN T/K 38

HOLD SHOT AS THEY X INTO BEACON.

CAVEN: (SLAPPING BULKHEAD) Sixteen hundred tons of pure argonite pays all right, Dervish. To me, this is like a floating bank-roll.

(HE GUFFAWS WITH LAUGHTER.

(4 to Caption)

DERVISH STEPS THROUGH INTO THE BEACON, AS CAVEN FOLLOWS, STILL LAUGHING:)

TELECINE :

S.O.F.

Ext. The Beacon.

TWO SPACESUITED FIGURES are floating effortlessly across its surface and pausing to attach magnetic charges to the hull.

S/I VIDICON CAMERA (Radar Sweep) OVER 4's OUTPUT (Shot 38) AND FEED TO EIDAPHORE AND FLOOR MONITORS.

CAPTION 1: 4 BEACONS ON CAM. 4.

LIFT DOOR CLOSED

NEW ANGLE:

TWO SPACESUITED ENGINEERS are clamping a rocket propulsion unit to the hull of the BEACON.

END OF T/K SEQ. 5.

---

38. 4 A
Caption 1:
MCS 4 BEACONS.
(For Eidaphore & Floor Mons.)

3A. 1E.C.D. A1. B1. 2E.F. + 4A : Caption

3. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK.

F/X Int. FLIGHT DECK

39. 1 D 24
2-s.: WARNE/
PENN.
See Eidaphore Screen.

(WARNE IS MOVING ACROSS THE LOWER SECTION OF THE FLIGHT DECK. HE STOPS BY ONE OF THE OBSERVERS)

(2 next)

39. 1 D 24 cont.

WARNE: What range are the forward scanners set for, Tenn?

TENN: Fifteen hundred, sir.

WARNE: Re-set them at two thousand.

CAM.4. ZOOM OUT TO LS : CAPTION.

TENN: Very good, sir.

WARNE: And remember to keep a sharp eye on the screens. There are a lot of rogue asteroids in the Pliny system.

PULL BACK TO POS. C. PANNING WARNE L. HOLD HERMACK AS WARNE PASSES HIM.

(HE GOES UP THE SHORT COMPANION-WAY TO THE BRIDGE WHERE HERMACK IS SITTING AND TALKING INTO A HANDPHONE)

FIND WARNE IN 2-s. AS HE ARRIVES ON BRIDGE. HOLD 2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

HERMACK: One thing more. Make sure the minnow-ships are fully fuelled and put the detonation heads on their missiles. Report back as soon as that's done.

(HE PUTS THE HANDPHONE DOWN AND LOOKS AT WARNE)

WARNE: We're approaching the Pliny system now, General. We've made scanner contact with all four beacons. They're functioning normally.

CRAB L. to POS. E. AS HERMACK RISES & Xs. HOLD L/A 2-s. WARNE/HERMACK.

HERMACK: Good.

(HE GETS UP AND GOES TO THE CHART TABLE)

CAPTION SCANNER: SLIDE A2: PLANET 'TA'.

This planet, Ta, Is the main one in the system. We'll orbit here for a few weeks and see what happens.

40. 2 E 16

WARNE: So that's Ta!

C.2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

HERMACK: You've heard of it?

/CHANGE CAPTION ON CAM.4 TO (2). 'BETA DART' AT 'ALPHA 7'.

(1 next)

40. 2 E 16 cont.

WARNE: It's the headquarters of the Issigri Mining Company - the most productive argonite planet in the entire galaxy.

41. 1 E 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: (NODS) Madelaine Issigri has built quite a place there - which is one reason for basing ourselves in the Pliny system.

42. 2 E 8
CU WARNE

(A BEAT)

43. 1 E 8
CU HERMACK

WARNE: Why is that a reason, sir?

HERMACK: If we're out here long, Ian, the men will need somewhere for rest and recreation. Deep space sickness is the one thing we can't chance.

44. 2 E 24
2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

PAN WARNE R. TO CHAIR.

PENN: (CALLS) Major Warne!

(WARNE CROSSES THE BRIDGE)

45. 1 E 16
MCU PENN

WARNE: What is it, Penn?

OPEN LIFT DOOR

PENN: I've got a contact, sir, at Beacon Alpha Seven!

46. 2 E 16
MCU WARNE
(1 to C)

WARNE: Hold on it ... Any identification?

47. 1 C 24
SINGLE HERMACK.

MAKE 2-s.: AS HE SITS : HERMACK/WARNE.

(2 to F)

PENN: No, sir. Too far away.

(HERMACK HAS COME UP BESIDE WARNE.

THE TWO OFFICERS STARE DOWN AT THE SCREEN IN FRONT OF PENN)

PUSH IN TO CU HERMACK AS WARNE LEAVES.

(2 next)

HERMACK: It's a spaceship right enough. Check flight information, Ian - see if anything should be out there.

47. 1 C 24 cont.

WARNE: Right, sir.

(HE PICKS UP THE HANDPHONE. WE LOSE HIM)

48. 2 F 24
3-s.: MAN/PENN/MAN

HERMACK: Change course for Beacon Alpha Seven.

(TWO OF THE TECHNICIANS ADJUST THE CONTROLS ON THEIR COMPUTER PANELS.

49. 1 C 16
CU HERMACK.

HERMACK HAS CROSSED BACK TO THE SPEAKER. HE FLICKS IT ON)

50. 3 A 24
SINGLE HERMACK AS HE SWINGS CHAIR.

MAKE 2-s. AS WARNE Xs f/g to WARNE/HERMACK.

Bridge to power-room. Give me ten seconds' main boost.

F/X 6. GO 10" MAIN BOOST.

(THE LOW HUMMING THAT IS A PERMANENT BACKGROUND SOUND EFFECT ON THIS SET RISES TO A HIGH WHINE FOR TEN SECONDS AND THEN DROPS BACK TO ITS NORMAL LEVEL.

WARNE COMES BACK TO HERMACK WHO HAS RETURNED TO STARE AT THE SCREEN AGAIN)

STANDBY T/K 38

WARNE: According to flight information, sir, there should be no ships in the area for the next seventeen days.

(1 next)

(On to page 12)

50. 3 A 24 cont.

HERMACK: So whoever they are, they haven't reported to central flight information ...

51. 1 C 24
3-s.: MONITOR/ WARNE/HERMACK

WARNE: Do you think it's the pirates, sir?

/RUN T/K 38/

HERMACK: It could be. Though some of these commercial flights don't always like to report their whereabouts for reasons of their own../ Anyway, we'll soon know.

52. 3 A 8
CU HERMACK.

/M.5 : PIRATES/

/S.O.F./

TELECINE 6: [illegible]

BETA DART LEAVING ALPHA SEVEN:

The pirate ship detaches itself from the Beacon and floats off.

/OPEN LIFT/

/CHANGE CAPTION TO/ ANIMATION 1. ON CAM.4./

END OF T/K SEQ. 6.

/GO ANIMATION/ : 'BETA DART' LEAVES 'ALPHA 7'

/3A. 1C. A1. B1. 2E.F. + 4A on Caption

53. 3 A 16 /4. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK.
3-s.: HERMACK f/g. PENN/ Eidaphore b/g.

/F/X : V. Ship Int./

(PENN REACTS, STARES MORE CLOSELY AT THE SPECKS OF LIGHT ON THE SCREEN IN FRONT OF HIM)

PENN: She's backing off, sir!

HERMACK: Keep track of that ship!

PENN: She's moving away quite fast, sir./

54. 1 C 16
2-s.: HERMACK/ WARNE

WARNE: Got a good turn of speed for a commercial.

HERMACK: Is Beacon Alpha Seven still functioning?/

55. 2 F 8
CU PENN

PENN: Yessir. Strong signal now./

56. 1 C 16
2-s.: HERMACK/ WARNE

(3 next)

/STANDBY T/K 38/

RG

56. 1 C cont.

HERMACK: (RELIEVED) Well, that's something.

WARNE: Maybe they were picking up some emergency supplies, sir? Some of these beacons hold medical kits and reserve oxygen.

57. 3 A 16
2-s.: HERMACK/PENN.

PENN: Sir, there's another signal coming in now... It's a U.H.F.

58. 1 C 8
CU WARNE
/RUN T/K 38/

WARNE: (REACTS) U.H.F.! That's reserved for demolition teams...

59. 2 F 8
SINGLE HERMACK

60. 3 A 16
2-s.: HERMACK/PENN.

HERMACK: Put it on audio!

PENN: Yessir!

(HE MOVES A SWITCH AND THE FLIGHT DECK IS FILLED WITH A HIGH-PITCHED WARBLING LIKE A CASTRATED SIREN.

F/X 5: (As F/X 1 on film Castrated Siren.

CUT)

TELECINE 7:

ALPHA SEVEN EXPLODES.

The warbling radio signal carries over from the previous scene.

We move in close to the Beacon and see one of the magnetic charges attached to the hull suddenly implode.

The Beacon breaks up into segments, like a bar of chocolate ...

END OF T/K SEQ. 7.

/CHANGE ANIMATION TO 2. ON CAM.4./
/'ALPHA 7' flickers out 'BETA' ren

for scene 5:

CAM. 4 & VIDICON OUTPUT TO THREE POINTS:

1. EIDAPHORE.
2. MONITOR ON PENN'S DESK.
3. MONITOR ON BRIDGE.

T/K TO BE MIXED TO BRIDGE MONITOR ONLY WHILE OTHER TWO SHOW ORIGINAL OUTPUT.

/3A. 1E. A1. 1C. B1./
/2D.E.F. 4A on Animation 2/

61. 3 A 8
SINGLE PENN

5. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /A1/B1/

(2 next)

61. 3 A 8 cont.

PENN: Alpha Seven's broken up, sir!

62. 2 F 8
SINGLE HERMACK.

(THE WARBLING SIGNAL STOPS SUDDENLY)

HERMACK: (FURIOUS) Right under our noses!

/GO ANIMATION 2/

63. 1 C 24
2-s.: PENN/
SCREEN.

(ON THE SCREEN IN FRONT OF PENN THE FLICKERING BEACON SIGNAL DIES AWAY)

PENN: Lost the beacon, sir. No more signals.

64. 2 F 16
2-s.: HERMACK/
WARNE.

WARNE: There won't be. It's probably in a dozen separate bits.

HERMACK: Penn, hold the contact with that pirate ship!

PENN: Yessir.

HERMACK: At least we can make sure they don't get away. Give me a projected arrival time.

/RUN T/K 38/

T/K CHANNELLED TO BRIDGE MONITOR: MIX IT TO BRIDGE MONITOR.

(WARNE WORKS A COUPLE OF POINTERS)

WARNE: Three hours, sir. I wonder if we can get a visual of them on the tridescanner?

65. 1 C 24
2-s.: HERMACK/
WARNE.
CRAB L. TO POS. E. WITH WARNE AS HE Xs to Monitor.

(HE FLICKS ON THE BRIDGE SCANNER SCREEN AND TURNS IT LIKE A TELEVISION SET, GRADUALLY BRINGING THE BLACK DART OF THE ALIEN SHIP INTO FOCUS. THE BROKEN DEBRIS OF THE SPACE BEACON CAN BE SEEN FLOATING AROUND IT)

CUT TO T/K
SEQ. 7A:
DART & SECTIONS LEAVING FRAME.
(1 to E)

There she is, sir.../and there's what's left of the beacon.

CHANGE ANIMATION TO CAPTION 3: 8 FRAGMENTS WITH 'BETA'

66. 3 A 8
CU HERMACK

(1 next)

66. 3 A cont.

(HERMACK NODS WITH SATISFACTION)

HERMACK: We've got them cold, Ian! We'll be on them long before they've salvaged all that scrap.

67. 1 E 24
3-s.: WARNE/MONITOR/HERMACK.

WARNE: So long as they don't spot us approaching, sir. That ship looks fast.

GO INTERFERENCE

HERMACK: They don't even suspect we're in the area... What's wrong with that scanner?

CAM. 4: SLOW ZOOM OUT AND PAN DIAGONALLY DOWN L.

(WARNE IS CONSTANTLY ADJUSTING THE CONTROLS. TRYING TO HOLD THE PICTURE)

68. 3 A 16
3-s.: HERMACK/PENN/EIDAPHORE.

WARNE: We seem to be losing visual contact.

PENN: The ship's moving away, sir.

PUT VIDICON AND CAM. 4. OUTPUT BACK ON BRIDGE MON.

HERMACK: What?

PENN: Just started to go ... and the beacon debris is moving, too, sir!

HERMACK: Keep that contact, Penn!

(A BEAT)

PENN: It's no good, sir. She's going fast... moving out of range...

69. 2 E 24
2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE

HERMACK: She must have twice our speed.

PUSH IN TO POS. D.

WARNE: The minnows could hold on to her.

FADE CAM. 4.

HERMACK: Not at this distance. They haven't the fuel.

(1 next)

69. 2 E 24 cont.

PENN: Lost contact, sir.

HERMACK: Hold this course. Keep searching.

70. 1 C 16
C.2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE

WARNE: They must have attached rocket units to the sections of the beacon, sir, they way they moved off.

71. 2 D 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: Yes, they're well organized. Cut the beacon into manageable sections with scissor-charges and then shoot the bits off to some pre-arranged collection point. Clever.

72. 1 C 24
C.2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE

Hold Hermack as he rises to 2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE.

WARNE: And quick. It cuts down the time they're at risk and they can burn out the argonite at their leisure.

HERMACK: Ian, we've got to re-think our tacktics. We're never going to catch them by normal patrol methods.

73. 2 D 8
CU HERMACK

WAREN: What else can we do, sir?

HERMACK: Man the beacons.

WARNE: Man them? You mean ...

HERMACK: It's the only answer. We'll drop small parties, four or five men, at each beacon. We'll leave them rations and supplies for two months. All these MarkV beacons were designed as emergency survival stations.

74. 1 C 8
CU WARNE

WARNE: Yes, but I don't think anybody's ever tried living on them, sir. They're pretty primitive.

75. 2 D 24
2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE.

Hold Hermack as he sits.

HERMACK: (SNAPPY) I'm not concerned with men's comfort, major! Set course for the nearest beacon.

WARNE: Sir.

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO. (4 to C)

/RUN T/K 38/

TELECINE 8:

V.SHIP ARRIVES AT ALPHA FOUR:

We see the V-Ship nose alongside and dock,

END OF T/K SEQ. 8:

/S.O.F./ + M.6 : Pirates

/GO PRESSURE/

77. 4 C 35 /6. INT. AIRLOCK. /C1/ /F/X 1 Pressure up/

~~LS~~ AIRLOCK

HATCH OPENS.

/GO HATCH 1/

HOLD ACTION AS SORBA ENTERS FOLLOWED BY 4 GUARDS AND WARNE.

(AS BEFORE, THE HISS OF AIR PRESSURE BUILDING UP. THE HATCH ENTRANCE SLIDES OPEN AND AN ARMED SPACE CORPS OFFICER ENTERS THE AIRLOCK. THIS IS LIEUT. SORBA. HE IS A NEGRO IN HIS MID-TWENTIES, LITHE AND ATHLECIC IN HIS MOVEMENTS. /F/X 2/

/GO HATCH 2/

PAN THEM R. HOLD 2-s.: WARNE/SORBA

SORBA IS FOLLOWED BY FOUR SPACE GUARDS, ALL ARMED AND CARRYING IDENTICAL SURVIVAL PACKS, SORBA TURNS THE WHEEL TO OPEN THE HATCH INTO THE BEACON. HE WAVES THE MEN THROUGH. /F/X 2/

WARNE CAMES IN FROM THE V-SHIP. HE HANDS SORBA A STEEL BOX)

WARNE: Here's your radio, Lieutenant, beamed automatically to main control. The first sign of trouble all you have to do is press this switch. Okay?

SORBA: Oh, I'll press it, don't worry.

/STANDBY T/K 38/

WARNE: Remember your main job here is to give us the earliest possible warning in the event of the pirate ship approaching.

(Telecine next)

771 4 C 35 cont.

SORBA: And after that we can fight, eh?

WARNE: After that I think you'll have to, Joe. (HE SHAKES HANDS) Good luck.

SORBA: And to you.

HOLD WARNE AS SORBA EXITS.

(WARNE TURNS BACK INTO THE V-SHIP)

/RUN T/K 38/

PAN HIM L. TO HATCH & OUT.

WARNE: See you in about six weeks.

SORBA: I hope.

/GO 2 HATCHES/

(HE GRINS AND GOES INTO THE BEACON. AS BOTH SETS OF HATCH DOORS START TOCLOSE)

/F/X 3/ /F/X 3/

/M.T./

/S.O.F./

TELECINE 9:

V.SHIP LEAVING ALPHA FOUR AND BEACON RECEDING:

/T/K OUTPUT ON BRIDGE MONITOR/

The V-ship draws away from the beacon

/3B. 1C. A1. 2D./

78. 1 C 35 /7. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /A1/

2-s.: PENN/ HERMACK

/GO LIFT DOORS/

(WARNE COMES THROUGH THE HATCH ONTO THE BRIDGE)

F/X 7: Lift Noise. F/X 8: Lift Doors /Open.

MAKE 2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK AS PENN LEAVES SHOT AND WARNE COMES IN.

HERMACK: Set a course for Alpha Nine.

PENN: Very good, sir.

HERMACK RISES TO 2-s.: WARNE/ HERMACK.

(WARNE IS LOOKING AT THE MAIN SCANNER. IT SHOWS ALPHA FOUR BEACON IN SPACE. THE BEACON IS RECEDING AS THE V-SHIP MOVES AWAY. HERMACK JOINS HIM)

(3 next)

78. 1 C 35 cont.

WARNE: I told Lieutenant Sorba we'd be back in about six weeks, sir./

79. 3 B 24
2-s.: WARNE/ HERMACK

HERMACK: Or much earlier if the pirates raid Alpha Four. How was morale among the picquet?/

80. 2 D 8
CU WARNE

WARNE: Pretty high, sir. I think they're hoping for the chance of a party./

81. 3 B 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: They understand they're to shoot on sight?/

82. 2 D 8
CU WARNE

83. 1 C 24
2-s.: WARNE/ HERMACK.

WARNE: I told them./ No, anyone poking his nose aboard Alpha Four will find plenty of trouble waiting.

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO

/RUN T/K 38/

TELECINE SEQ. 10:

/C.O.F./ + M.S./

ALPHA FOUR :

GOING IN TO ONE OF THE SEGMENTS.

END OF T/K SEQ. 10.

/X FADE F/X 9 : TARDIS NOISE./

84. 3 C 35 /7A. INT. BEACON COMPUTER BAY.
H/A : LS.
COMPUTER BAY.

(THIS IS A SMALL COMPARTMENT CRAMMED FULL OF COMPUTER EQUIPMENT : THE TARDIS MATERIALISES.)

OVERLAY:

85. 1 X
MODEL : TARDIS

RECORDING BREAK

---

86. 2 G 35 /8. INT. BEACONS COMPUTER BAY (1) /B2/
TOP OF LADDER

PULL BACK WITH GUARD WHO CLIMBS DOWN LADDER TO GROUP SHOT : MAKE 2-s.: GUARD/SORBA

(ON GUARD CLIMBING DOWN LADDER. HE JUMPS THE LAST FEW RUNGS AND TURNS TO SORBA.

SORBA IS TALKING TO THE OTHER GUARDS BUT HE BREAKS OFF AS THE FIRST GUARD CALLS TO HIM)

GUARD: Sir!

SORBA: What is it? Why aren't you in the observation dome?

GUARD: There's something in the computer bay, sir!

SORBA: Something? What does that mean?

GUARD: I heard something in there, sir. A noise...

SORBA: (AFTER A DISBELIEVING BEAT) All right, we'd better check it out. On your feet.

DEPRESS AND PAN R. AS THEY GO THRU' DOOR.

(AS THE GUARDS JUMP UP, GRABBING THEIR GUNS:)

/B2. 2H. 3D. A2. 1F./

87. 3 D 35 /9. INT. BEACONS COMPUTER BAY. /B2/A2/
MS TARDIS MAKE 2-s.: DOC/ZOE. then 3-s.: with JAMIE/DOC/ZOE.

(B2 take over from A2 when poss.)

(THE DOOR OF THE TARDIS OPENS AND DOCTOR WHO, JAMIE AND ZOE EMERGE)

(1 next)

87. 3 D cont.

DOCTOR WHO: Oh, dear!

ZOE: What's wrong?

DOCTOR WHO: I don't think we're quite where I expected... Still, never mind, eh? This looks rather interesting ...

JAMIE: Interesting? A lot of old machinery.

DOCTOR WHO: Yes, Jamie. I've never seen computers like these before.

ZOE: It's some sort of control room.

88. 1 F 24
MCU DR.WHO.

Make 2-s.:
JAMIE/DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: But what is it controlling?

JAMIE: If you ask me, we should get out of here before somebody catches us!

89. 2 H 24
SINGLE ZOE.

Make 3-s.:
JAMIE/DOC./
ZOE.

ZOE: Good idea! There's a door over there ...

JAMIE: (STOPPING HER) I mean in the Tardis!

DOCTOR WHO: Don't worry Jamie. It's obvious there's nobody here.

JAMIE: How do you know?

90. 3 D 24
MCU DOC.

(THE DOCTOR POINTS AT A COUPLE OF BITS OF APPARATUS)

Make 2-s.:
DOC/ZOE.

DOCTOR WHO: Well, look.. this machine is designed to operate by itself.

ZOE: But what does it do, doctor?

(2 next)

90. 3 D 24 cont.

DOCTOR WHO: An unmanned spacecraft in a fixed orbit... and too far away from anywhere to be a weather satellite. Let's see if we can find any clues further on.

91. 2 H 24
3-s.: JAMIE/ZOE/DOC.

F/X 10: Feet on Iron Ladder

(HE OPENS THE HATCH DOOR THAT ZOE HAS INDICATED AND CLAMBERS THROUGH. ZOE FOLLOWS. THERE IS A CLATTER OF FEET ON STEEL STEPS. JAMIE TURNS, STARTLED)

HOLD THEM THRU' HATCH.

JAMIE: Hey, what's that?

92. 3 D 24
MANHOLE OPENS.
SORBA COMES THRU' FOLLOWED BY GUARDS.

(THE DOCTOR AND ZOE LOOK BACK. A CIRCULAR MANHOLE IN THE FLOOR OF THE COMPUTER BAY IS FLUNG BACK WITH A CRASH. SORBA COMES CLIMBING UP INTO THE ROOM, HE SEES JAMIE WHILE HE IS STILL ONLY HEAD AND SHOULDERS THROUGH THE MANHOLE.)

93. 2 H 35
GROUP SHOT AS SORBA FIRES.

SORBA: Stop!

ZOE: Come on, Jamie!

GO BULLET F/X

F/X 11: Bullet

(JAMIE NEEDS NO URGING. HE FLINGS HIMSELF THROUGH THE HATCH DOOR AS SORBA POINTS HIS BLASTER GUN. HIS FIRST SHOT RICOCHETS OFF THE EDGE OF THE HATCH)

1F. A2

94. 1 F 35
3-s.: JAMIE/ZOE/DOC.
PAN THEM R. TO HATCH.

10. INT. BEACON CORRIDOR.

(JAMIE SLAMS THE HATCH SHUT BEHIND HIM. HE HEARS FURTHER SHOTS PLANT INTO THE OTHER SIDE OF THE WALL.)

F/X 11
F/X LL
F/X 11

94. 1 F 35 cont. - 25 -

JAMIE: (BITTER) Nobody here, eh?

ZOE: Now what are we going to do? The Tardis is in there!

/STANDBY T/K 38/

DOCTOR WHO: There's only one thing we can do - run!

(HE SUITS HIS ACTIONS TO HIS WORDS. THE OTHERS FOLLOW HARD ON HIS HEELS)

JAMIE: Next time perhaps you'll listen to me!

ZOE: It there is a next time...

95. 2 H 24 /11. INT. COMPUTER BAY. /B2/

GROUP SHOT SORBA F/G.

MAKE BCU : SORBA AS HE TURNS INTO CAM.

(SORBA IS WITH HIS MEN. HE TURNS FROM EXAMINING THE TARDIS)

/RUN T/K 38/

SORBA: All right, there's only three of them and they can't get away. Hunt them down and don't forget - shoot to kill!

(HE LEADS OUT THROUGH THE HATCH)

/M.9./

TELECINE 11:

/S.O.F./

DELTA DART ARRIVES AT ALPHA FOUR:

We see the pirate ship nosing up to the space beacon.

END OF T/K SEQ. 11.

/GO PRESSURE/

96. 4 C 35 ½2. INT. BEACON AIRLOCK. /C1/ /F/X 1/

MS GUAGE.

PAN L. TO HATCH.

/GO HATCH 1/ /F/X 2/

96. 4 C 35 cont.

HATCH OPENS :

MAKE 2-s.: DERVISH/ CAVEN.

(ONCE MORE WE GO THROUGH THE ROUTINE OF BUILDING AIR PRESSURE AND OPENING THE SEALED HATCHES. CAVEN AND DERVISH ENTER THE AIRLOCK)

CAVEN: Alpha Four - another present from the home planet's taxpayers...

DERVISH: The same procedure as last time?

HOLD 2-s.: AS CAVEN STEPS FWD.

CAVEN: Yes, Dervish. But now you've had a little practice - get those scissor-charges laid a bit quicker, eh?

(THERE IS A MUFFLED THUMP OF GUNFIRE INSIDE THE BEACON. DERVISH STARTS) /F/X 11/ /F/X 11/

DERVISH: What's that? (FURTHER GUNFIRE) Caven, those are blaster guns!

HOLD CAVEN AS DERVISH EXITS.

CAVEN: Get the crew in here! At the double -

(DERVISH RUSHES BACK INTO THE PIRATE SHIP AS WE:)

/STANDBY T/K 38/

/B3. 3E.F./

97. 3 E 24 A [illegible]. . BEACON CORRIDOR /B3/

3-s.: JAMIE/ZOE/ DOC.

PUSH IN TO POS. F.

(ZOE, THE DOCTOR AND JAMIE CLAMBER INTO THE CORRIDOR THROUGH ANOTHER HATCH. THE DOCTOR THROWS A LOCKING BAR ACROSS THE HATCH)

(Telecine next)

113. 3 G 35 cont.

/2J. B3. 3G./

17. INT. BEACON CORRIDOR

(CAVEN NUDGES THE PROSTRATE SORBA WITH HIS TOE. SORBA GROANS)

CAVEN: This one's still alive.

DERVISH: So the Space Corps are too busy to bother about us, are they?

114. 2 J 24
2-s.: DERVISH/ CAVEN.

CAVEN: Shut up, I'm thinking!

DERVISH: It's too late for thinking. We've got to get out of here!

CAVEN: Four Space Guards and an officer. What were they doing here?

DERVISH: There must be a cruiser in the area.

CAVEN: Not a big enough party to defend the beacon. But they must have been put aboard here for a reason...

115. 3 G 35
3-s.: DERVISH/CAVEN/ SORBA.

(HE PICKS UP THE BOX LYING BESIDE SORBA'S OUTSTRETCHED HAND)

What's this?

(DERVISH EXAMINES THE BOX)

DERVISH: It looks like a fixed beam transmitter..(REALISING) That's what they've done, Caven! That ship'll be on its way back here now!

116. 2 J 24
2-s.: DERVISH/ CAVEN.
PUSH IN TO C.2-s.: AS THEY RISE.

(CAVEN TAKES THE RADIO BOX BACK)

116. 2 J 24 cont.

CAVEN: Then you'd better get moving!

DERVISH: You don't still want the beacon cutting up?

PULL BACK AS DERVISH EXITS & HOLD CAVEN AS HE PLACES BOX ON FLOOR.

(CAVEN NODS AND PUTS THE RADIO ON THE FLOOR. HE POINTS HIS PISTOL AT IT)

CAVEN: That's what we came here to do.

DERVISH: But -

PUSH IN TO CU GUN.

CAVEN: Don't waste time! Get on with it!

RECORDING PAUSE : CAM. 2 SWING L. SET BOX (HE PRESSES THE TRIGGER AND BLOWS THE RADIO TO BITS) F/X 11

117. 2 J
CU BOX ON FLOOR.
IT EXPLODES.

GO SP. F/X.

C3. 1J. 4E.

118. 1 J 24 18. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. F/X 12
C.2-s.: HERMACK/ WARNE.

(THE EMERGENCY RADIO-WARBLE CONTINUES FOR ABOUT TWO SECONDS AND THEN STOPS ABRUPTLY. THE SILENCE IS DEAFENING. WARNE AND HERMACK EXCHANGE GLANCES BUT NOTHING IS SAID FOR A MOMENT)

WARNE: Could be their radio's packed up, sir.

119. 4 E 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: Yes. Give me a projected arrival time, Penn.

120. 1 J 24
2-s.: HERMACK/ WARNE.
PAN R. WITH WARNE TO SINGLE.

(A BEAT)

PENN: Two hours and twenty minutes, sir.

121. 4 E 8
CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: (LOW) I should have left a stronger picquet.

122. 1 J 8
CU WARNE

HES

122. 1 J 8 cont. 30 -

WARNE: We haven't the manpower... Sorba and his men knew they could only hope to delay things, sir.

123. 4 E 8
BCU HERMACK.

(HERMACK SCREWS HIS FISTS INTO CLUBS)

HERMACK: I'm going to get that gang of murdering thieves if I spend the next ten years out here!...

2J. B3. 3G.

124. 3 G 35 19. INT. BEACON CORRIDOR. B3
2-s.: CAVEN/
SORBA

HOLD SHOT AS SORBA SITS UP.

(SORBA STIRS, GROANS, TRIES TO SIT UP...HE SEES CAVEN STARING DOWN AT HIM SARDONICALLY. (DERVISH AND THE OTHER PIRATES HAVE GONE ABOUT THEIR BUSINESS NOW.) SORBA LOOKS ALONG THE CORRIDOR AT THE LIFELESS BODIES OF HIS MEN. CAVEN SMILES)

CAVEN: Yes, Lieutenant. You're the last of the toy soldiers.

SORBA: Shot in the back!

CAVEN: Aw.. you mean we're disqualified? You don't want to play any more?

125. 2 J 24
H/A 2-s.:
CAVEN/SORBA.

SORBA: You can laugh now. But you won't get away with this.

126. 3 G 16
MCU CAVEN

CAVEN: What's going to stop me, Lieutenant? (HE LAUGHS)

127. 2 J 24
H/A 2-s.:
CAVEN/SORBA.

(A BEAT)

SORBA: How did you get those decoys aboard?

CAVEN: Decoys?

(3 next)

SORBA: Those three who led us into your ambush?

128. 3 G 16
MCU CAVEN.

CAVEN: Concussion, Lieutenant - or stalling for time? Which?

129. 2 J 24
H/A 2-s.:
CAVEN/SORBA.

SORBA: You know what I'm talking about. They ran through into the aft companionway.

/STANDBY T/K 38/

CAVEN: None of my men down here. They must be yours.

SORBA: Sure. We were having a private training session with loaded thermite guns!

130. 3 G 8
CU CAVEN.

CAVEN: (THOUGHTFUL) We heard firing down in the airlock.. You mean there really is someone else aboard?

131. 2 J 16
MCU SORBA

SORBA: I thought you'd planted them here.

132. 3 G 35
2-s.: CAVEN/
SORBA.

CAVEN: (SHAKES HIS HEAD) Whoever they are, I've no time to bother with them.

MAKE 3-s.
as DERVISH
comes in.

(HE PULLS OUT HIS GUN. DERVISH COMES DOWN THE CORRIDOR)

DERVISH: All the charges are laid. We're fixing the rockets now.

/RUN T/K 38/

HOLD SHOT
AS CAVEN
STEPS PAST
SORBA AND
POINTS GUN
INTO LENS.

CAVEN: Good. (HE GESTURES TO SORBA) If he can walk, get him out of here. If not, leave him.

(HE FIRES A BURST FROM HIS GUN AT THE LOCK OF THE DOOR LEADING TO THE COMPANIONWAY) /F/X 11/

DERVISH: What are you doing?

TELECINE SEQ. 12A:
LOCK WELDING.

(CAVEN FIRES AGAIN. THE LOCK SMOKES AND WELDS ITSELF INTO A SOLID MASS) /F/X 11/

---

133. 2 J 16
MCU CAVEN.

/INT. BEACON CORRIDOR (CONT).

(Pause next)

133. 2 J 16 cont.

CAVEN: Just sealing a coffin, Dervish.

(HE GRINS AS WE:)

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO. /STANDBY T/K 38/

---

134. 3 H 35 /20. INT. COMPANIONWAY. /A3/
3-s.: DOC/ ZOE/JAMIE.

(THE DOCTOR, ZOE AND JAMIE ARE STARING AT THE DOOR)

ZOE: Are they trying to burn through it?

DOCTOR WHO: Sssh! Listen!..(PAUSE) They're going away.

ZOE: I don't understand - why didn't they come in here after us?

JAMIE: Aye, they must have known we were trapped! I thought they wanted to finish us off?

DOCTOR WHO: Well, they didn't seem very friendly. (HE TOUCHES THE DOOR AND JERKS HIS HAND AWAY QUICKLY) Oooh!

HOLD 3-s. AS DOC COMES TO JAMIE.

JAMIE: What's wrong?

DOCTOR WHO: It's hot, Jamie. You try it.

PULL BACK & DEPRESS TO L/A : 3-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/ DOC.

JAMIE: No thanks.

ZOE: I said they were trying to burn through it!

JAMIE: Why didn't they? [illegible]

/RUN T/K 38/

F/X 13. Clang. F/X 14. Dragging.

(THERE IS A METALLIC CLANG FOLLOWED BY A SLOW DRAGGING NOISE)

(Telecine next)

134. 3 H cont.

ZOE: What's that?

DOCTOR WHO: Something's moving out there.

ZOE: It sounds as though somebody's on the hull!

TELECINE 13: /S.O.F./

The SPACESUITED ENGINEERS attaching a rocket propulsion unit to the hull of the beacon.

END OF T/K SEQ. 13:

/2K. A3. 3H./

135. 3 H 35 21. INT. COMPANIONWAY /A3/

L/A 3-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/ DOC.

(AS BEFORE)

JAMIE: What do you think they're doing, Doctor?

ELEVATE AS DOC. GETS UP.

DOCTOR WHO: (SHRUGS) Cleaning the windows?

JAMIE: (IRONIC) Haw, haw!

ZOE: Why don't we sneak back to the Tardis and get out of here?

JAMIE: Aye, while we've got the chance!

PAN WITH THEM AS THEY X TO HATCH.

DOCTOR WHO: A sensible suggestion, Zoe. Are you sure there's nobody out there now?

ZOE: I've not heard anybody for ages. Come on.

136. 2 X 24

MCU ZOE

Make 2-s. JAMIE/ZOE as he steps to her.

(SHE GRABS THE LOCKING WHEEL TO OPEN THE HATCH. IT WON'T MOVE)

DOCTOR: Mind your fingers.

ZOE: It's all right, it's not hot.

136. 2 K 24 cont.

JAMIE: Let me do it. (TAKES OVER) You want to eat more porridge, Zoe.

137. 3 H 24
3-s.: JAMIE/DOC/ZOE.

(HE THROWS HIS WEIGHT ON THE WHEEL. GRUNTS, THE DOCTOR JOINS HIM. IT IS IMMOVABLE)

138. 2 K 16
C.2-s.: JAMIE/DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: It's no use, Jamie!.. You know what they've done? They've welded the lock.

ZOE: But why?

139. 3 H 8
CU DOC.

DOCTOR: To keep us in here, obviously. We're prisoners.

RECORDING BREAK /RUN T/K 38/ /4 to A/2 to D/

TELECINE 14: BETA DART LEAVES ALPHA FOUR. /S.O.F./

The PIRATE SHIP detaches itself from the beacon and moves off.

CAM. 4 OUTPUT AND VIDICON MIXED ON TO EIDAPHORE. ANIMATION 1 ON CAM. 4.

END OF T/K SEQ. 14.

/GO ANIMATION 1/

/1D. 2D. C3. 4A. on Animation 1/

140. 4 A
ANIMATION

22. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /C3/

141. 1 D 24
2-s.: PENN/EIDAPHORE

(ON PENN'S SCREEN TWO GLOWING DOTS SEPARATE...)

/T/K KEEP RUNNING 12" LEADER/

PENN: They're leaving Beacon Alpha Four, sir!

142. 2 D 24
2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE.

(WARNE AND HERMACK CROSS TO STARE DOWN AT THE SCREEN)

WARNE: It's exactly what they did before!

HERMACK: What's our arrival time?

143. 1 D 16
MCU PENN

PENN: Still ninety minutes, sir.

144. 2 D 16
MCU HERMACK.

HERMACK: We're going to be too late again!

PAN R. TO WARNE.

/F/X 5/

(THE U.H.F. DEMOLITION SIGNAL IS HEARD SUDDENLY)

(Telecine next)

144. 2 D 16 cont. WARNE: The beacon will blow any second now!

PAN L. TO HERMACK.

TELECINE 15: /S.O.F./

Ext. Beacon in Space.

We see the charges detonated - still hearing the demolition signal - and the beacon starts to split up. /4 to Roller Caption/

END OF T/K SEQ. 15.

---

145. 3 J /23. INT. COMPANIONWAY.

H/A 3-s.: DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE.

/GO TILT/

(THE TRAVELLERS ARE STILL GROUPED ROUND THE DOOR AS THE FIRST SHOCK WAVE TIPS THE COMPANIONWAY AND SENDS THEM SPRAWLING. ZOE SCREAMS AND THE PICTURE IS LOST AS SMOKE POURS INTO THE COMPANIONWAY, BLOTTING OUT EVERYTHING)

S/I:

/M.10 :/

146. 4 A /CLOSING MUSIC./

ROLLER CAPTION:

Dr. Who
PATRICK TROUGHTON

Caven
DUDLEY FOSTER

General Hermack
JACK MAY

Jamie
FRAZER HINES

FADE CAM. 3.

Dervish
BRIAN PECK

Major Ian Warne
DONALD GEE

Zoe
WENDY PADBURY

Technician Penn
GEORGE LAYTON

Lt. Sorba
NIK ZARAN

Space Guard
ANTHONY DONOVAN

Music Composed by
DUDLEY SIMPSON

146. 4 A cont.

Title Music by
RON GRAINER and the
BBC Radiophonic Workshop.

Special Effects Designer
JOHN WOOD

Costumes by
NICHOLAS BULLEN

Studio Lighting by
PETER WINN
Sound by
DAVID HUGHES

Script Editor
DERRICK SHERWIN

Designer
IAN WATSON

S/I SCANNER :
SLIDE B2:

Producer
PETER BRYANT

S/I SCANNER
SLIDE A3:

Directed by
MICHAEL HART

BBC tv.

FADE SOUND AND VISION

CAST IN ORDER OF APPEARANCE

GENERAL HERMACK	JACK MAY
MAJOR IAN WARNE	DONALD GEE
TECHNICIAN PENN	GEORGE LAYTON
DR. WHO	PATRICK TROUGHTON
JAMIE	FRAZER HINES
ZOE	WENDY PADBURY
MILO CLANCEY	GORDON GOSTELOW
MADELEINE ISSIGRI	LISA DANIELY

NON SPEAKING ARTISTS:

SPACE CORPS TECHNICIANS	TERRY NELSON (Denton) TOM SEGAL) (Alander) RAY TURTON)
SPACE GUARDS:	TONY HUTCHINS) (Alander) NEVILLE SIMONS)
SECRETARY : ISSIGRI H.Q.	VALERIE STANTON (Denton)

MUSIC COMPOSED BY DUDLEY SIMPSON

SPECIAL SOUNDS BY BRIAN HODGSON,
BBC RADIOPHONIC WORKSHOP

MODELS DESIGNED BY JOHN WOOD

MODELS FILMED BY THE BOWEY GROUP

MODELS MADE BY MAGNA MODELS

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : SERIAL 'YY' :
"THE SPACE PIRATES" : EPISODE 2.

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artists
1			TELECINE SEQ. 1: OPENING TITLES + ALPHA FOUR EXPLODES + DOC,/JAMIE/ZOE INSIDE THE BEACON +	S.O.F. OPENING MUSIC.	
		1	+ V.SHIP IN SPACE.	3 x 35 mm. Slides. A1/2 & B1. Caption on 1A.	
1	1	2-16	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK.	3A. 4A. 2B. A1. 5B. B1. 5A. 2A. 6X. + M.1. + Animation 1.	HERMACK PENN/WARNE TECHNICIAN
4			TELECINE SEQ. 2: EIGHT SECTIONS OF ALPHA FOUR IN SPACE.	S.O.F. + M.4.	
4	2	17	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY + Smoke Machine.	C1. 1A. + M.3.	DOC/ JAMIE/ ZOE
5	3	18-28	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. + T/K SEQ. 3. on Bridge Monitor.	3A. 4B. A1. 2D.C. 5B. B1. 5C. 6X. + Caption 2. + 35 mm Slide B2.	PENN/ WARNE/ HERMACK TECHNICIAN
7			TELECINE SEQ. 3 (CONT): 'LIZ '79'	S.O.F.	
7	4	29	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN	1B.E.C.D. D1.	MILO Hermack (OO
9	5	30-35	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	3B. A1. 4C. 5C. + 35 mm Slide A3.	PENN/WARNE, HERMACK MILO (OOV)
10	6	36	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN	1C. D1.	MILO HERMACK (O
10			TELECINE SEQ. 4: EIGHT SECTIONS OF ALPHA FOUR IN LS.	S.O.F. + M.5.	
10	7	37	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	2F. C1. 2E. + M.6.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE.
11	8	38-57	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	3C.A. 1F. A1. 5B. B1. 5D.C.	WARNE/ HERMACK/ MILO 2 GUARDS

RUNNING ORDER : EPISODE 2 : "DR. WHO" : 'YY' (CONT)

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
16	9	58-76	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	2F. C1. 6A. 4D. + M.8.	DOC/ZOE/ JAMIE
19	10	77-86	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	3A. 1F. A1. B1. 5E.	MILO/ HERMACK/ WARNE 2 GUARDS
RECORDING BREAK : ARTIST TO CHANGE					
22	11	87-91	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	2F. C1. 4D. + M.8D.	DOC/ZOE/ JAMIE
23	12	92	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	1F. B1.	WARNE
23			TELECINE SEQ. 5: UNDER V.SHIP : MINNOW IS PREPARING TO BE LAUNCHED.	S.O.F. + M.3D.	
23	13	93-103	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	1F. B1. 5B.	HERMACK WARNE/PEN TECHNICIA
25			TELECINE SEQ. 6: MINNOW IS FIRED FROM V.SHIP.	S.O.F.	
25-	14	104-118	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	2F. C1. 4D. + M.4.	DOC/ZOE/ JAMIE
28			TELECINE SEQ. 7: PLANET 'TA' IN LS. V.SHIP INTO F/G.	S.O.F.	
28	15	119-134	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	1M.L.J.K. A2. 3D in 1's loop. + 5F on Issigri Mon. + M.7. + 35 mm. Slide B3.	MADELEINE HERMACK SECRETARY + WARNE on screen
32	16	135-140	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	2F. C1. 4D. + M.4.	DOC/ZOE/ JAMIE
34			TELECINE SEQ. 8: SECTIONS OF ALPHA FOUR : ONE SHOOTS AWAY FROM REST.	S.O.F. + M.8C.	
34	17	141	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN. + T/K SEQ. 9: on Monitor. SECTION OF ALPHA FOUR.	D2. 3F.E.	MILO
35			TELECINE SEQ. 9: (CONT) SECTION OF ALPHA FOUR.	S.O.F.	

RUNNING ORDER : EPISODE 2 : "DR. WHO" : 'YY' (CONT)

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
35	18	142-147	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	2F. Cl. 4D. + M.8 & M.5.	DOC/ZOE/ JAMIE
36	19	148-155	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	3G. A3. 1L.K. 5F on Monitors.	MADELEINE/ HERMACK + Warne on Screen. SECRETARY.
38 40	20	156-166 167	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	1A. 2F. Cl. 4D. + M.4. Roller Caption on 6X. + 2 x 35 mm Slides. A4 & B4. + Closing Music.	DOC/ZOE/ JAMIE/MILO

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

CAMERA 1: MOLE RICHARDSON CRANE
CAMERA 2: PEDESTAL
CAMERA 3: HERON
CAMERAS 4 - 6 : PEDESTALS.

VIDICON ON RADAR WITH CAMERA 6X OVERLAYED TO EIDAPHOR & DECK MONITOR AND ALL OTHER MONITORS UNLESS DIRECTED.

8 x 35 mm. TELOJECTOR SLIDES.

SLIDE A1: THE SPACE PIRATES
SLIDE B1: by ROBERT HOLMES
SLIDE A2: EPISODE 2.
(Page 1 in Script)

SLIDE B2: L.S. OF 'LIZ 79' (Page 6 in Script)

SLIDE A3: (P.9.)
REGISTRATION.. LONGRANGE INVESTIGATION. Z.79. WA-9-2003-4
CLASSIFICATION CLASS II FREIGHTER
COMPANY .. ISSIGRI MINING : CANCELLED 1992 RE-REGISTERED LOBOS MINING
OWNER .. MILO CLANCEY, LOBOS MINING
LD .. 794-47-8.
C.R. .. 940 2921 5.

SLIDE B3: (P.30)
SPACECRAFT .. LIZ 79
OWNER .. MILO CLANCEY
COMPANY .. LOBOS MINING

SLIDE A4:
Producer
PETER BRYANT

SLIDE B4:
Directed by
MICHAEL HART
BBC tv.

ANIMATED CAPTION: 1. 8 FLASHING LIGHTS : WINK AND SPLUTTER AND ON Q. GO OUT ONE BY ONE, HAPHAZARDLY. (P.3. in script)

CAPTION: 1 SPOT IN CENTRE OF BLACK CARD. (STRAPEASEL SIZE) (P.5. in script)

ROLLER CAPTION

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS (CONT):

1 ROLLER CAPTION MACHINE/STRAPEASEL
1 EIDAPHOR MACHINE

TELECINE: 35 mm. FILM : T/K 38 FROM 10.30 a.m.

SOUND: 3 BOOMS/GRAMS/TAPE/ST. MIC. etc.

SMOKE MACHINE.

5 FLOOR MONITORS/3 SLUNG MONITORS.

21" CENTEL (2)

14" PETO SCOTT (1)

23" PYE 13U (1)

"DR. WHO" : "THE SPACE PIRATES" : SERIAL 'YY'
by ROBERT HOLMES
EPISODE 2.

6 X
AMPEX CLOCK

/RUN T/K 38/

VIDICON AT RADARSCOPE
CHANNELLED TO ALL MONITORS
UNLESS DIRECTED.
CAM. 6. ON F/X CAPS. &
ANIMATIONS.

F/U:

TELECINE SEQ. 1: /S.O.F./
STANDARD OPENING TITLES THEN:
ALPHA FOUR EXPLODES.

INT. COMPANIONWAY ON BEACON : THE DOCTOR/ JAMIE AND ZOE ARE THROWN TO THE FLOOR.

MIX:

1. 1 A
DEFOCUSSED:
WHITE CAPTION.

X
/M.1. :/
Title theme

S/I SCANNER: SLIDE A1: THE SPACE PIRATES

T/K 38 KEEP RUNNING THRU' 15" BLANKING

FADE

F/U: SLIDE B1:
by
ROBERT HOLMES

FADE

F/U: SLIDE A2: EPISODE 2.

FADE

F/U:

TELECINE SEQ. 1 (CONT):

THE V.SHIP IN SPACE.

END OF T/K SEQ. 1.

X
/FADE M.3. :/

/LIFT DOOR CLOSED/

/3A. 4A. 2B. A1. 5B. B1. 5A. 2A./
/+ 6 on Animation 1/

2. 2 A 35 /1. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /A1/B1/
LS WARNE/
HERMACK
/V.SHIP NOISE/

GO ANIMATION 1:
8 Winking Lights.
GO INTERFERENCE.

(4 next)

2. 2 A 35 cont.

PAN THEM L. to 3-s.: WARNE/HERMACK/ PENN.

(HERMACK LEANS DOWN OVER THE RAIL)

HERMACK: Give me a bearing on that pirate ship, Penn!

3. 4 A 16 2-s.: PENN/ EIDAPHOR.

(PENN SHOCKS HIS INSTRUMENTS. STATIC IS BURSTING LITTLE STAR-SHELLS ALL OVER HIS RADAR SCANNER)

4. 2 A 35 3-s.: WARNE/ HERMACK/PENN.

PENN: I can't pick her up, sir.

HERMACK: What?

HOLD SHOT AS HERMACK XS AWAY.

HOLD 2-s.: WARNE/PENN

PENN: The debris from that beacon's jammed the signals.

PUSH IN WITH WARNE KEEPING HERMACK IN B/G.

HERMACK: You incompetent, useless...

(HE CHOKES BACK THE ANGRY FRUSTRATED WORDS AND SLAMS OVER TO THE CHART TABLE. WARNE LOOKS AFTER HIM AND THEN GIVES PENN AN ENCOURAGING NOD)

HOLD WARNE UP STEPS.

CRAB L. to POS. B. 2-s.: HERMACK/ WARNE.

WARNE: Keep trying, Penn.

(Do not see lift doors.)

PENN: Yessir.

/OPEN LIFT DOORS/

(WARNE CROSSES TO HERMACK. THE GENERAL IS FILLING PAPER CUPS FROM A THERMOS)

HERMACK: Coffee?

WARNE: Thank you, sir.

HERMACK: All right, I know .. the men are doing their best!

/STOP INTERFERENCE/

(3 next)

4. 2 B cont.

HOLD 2-s. as they X to Monitor.

WARNE: General?

HERMACK: Isn't that what you were going to say?

WARNE: Something like that.

CAM.6 : SLOW PULL OUT.

(HERMACK SWITCHES ON HIS MONITOR OF PENN'S RADARSCOPE)

5. 3 A 16
MCU HERMACK.

HERMACK: You see - Moving out of range already,

6. 5 A 16
C.2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

WARNE: If we could have sustained continuous main boost it might be a different story.

They've probably got a base somewhere in this system. We're more than fifty days out from home planet.

7. 3 A 16
MCU HERMACK

(5 to B)

HERMACK: Quite. They can use main boost the whole time.. Our only chance will be if we get close enough to launch the minnows.

8. 5 B 8
SINGLE WARNE

WARNE: Or locate their base. The bits of that beacon have been despatched to it. If we could track one of the pieces...?

9. 3 A 8
CU HERMACK.

(HERMACK SHAKES HIS HEAD)

STANDBY T/K 38

HERMACK: Can't be done. Once those auxiliary rockets cut out there's nothing to track on...

10. 2 B 16
3-s.: WARNE/MONITOR/HERMACK.

ANIMATION: LAST 5 LIGHTS GO OUT.

(ON THE MONITOR THE MOVING DOTS OF LIGHT ARE FLICKING OUT LIKE FIREFLIES)

11. 3 A 8
CU HERMACK.

You see? Nothing there now.

12. 5 B 16
2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

(3 next)

12. 5 B 16 cont.

WARNE: We've got the tactile scanner, sir.

13. 3 A 8
CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: It would be like looking for a single speck of dust in the bottom of an argonite mine.

14. 2 B 24
3-s.: WARNE/ MONITOR/ HERMACK.
Hold 2-s. as WARNE Xs to throw cup away

(HE CUTS OFF THE MONITOR SCREEN. WARNE PUTS DOWN HIS COFFEE CUP)

F/X 1: WHOOSH.

WARNE: Do you think there's any chance they might still be alive on there?

RUN T/K 38

15. 5 B 8
L/A CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: You mean Sorba's chaps? ... I doubt it. I doubt there's anyone alive on that beacon now.

16. 3 A 35
H/A HERMACK + Eidaphor.

(HE LOOKS OUT THROUGH THE STELLAR DOME INTO THE BLACK DEPTHS OF SPACE)

TELECINE SEQ. 2:

S.O.F. + M.4. : 'Doc is Dead'

Int. Beacon in Space.

The sections of the exploded beacon drifting through space. The scissor-charges have done an efficient job but hanging spars and buckled panels show where the structure was ripped across.

We move in to a CLOSE SHOT of one of the drifting sections.

END TELECINE SEQ. 2.

GO SMOKE

---

17. 1 A 35 / 2. INT. BEACON CONTROL NICHWAY.
H/A 3-s.: DOC/ZOE/JAMIE.

(THE SMOKE IS DISPERSING. WHITE THREADS STILL FLOAT ACROSS THE PICTURE

(3 next)

17. 1 A 35 cont.

CAM. 6. ON CAPTION 1 : Single Blip. SLOW SWING L. to R. R. To L.

AS WE MOVE IN ON THE SPRAWLED FORMS OF JAMIE, ZOE AND THE DOCTOR. THEY SHOW NO MOVEMENT, NO SIGN OF LIFE)

/BRIDGE MONITOR OFF./ /CAPTION SCANNER & T/K TO BRIDGE MONITOR./

/3A. 4B. A1. 2D.C. 5B. B1. 5C./ /+ 6 on Caption/

18. 3 A 24 /3. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /A1/B1/ /V.Ship Noise/

LS PENN at EIDAPHOR.

CAM.3.: STEADY : DOT IN CENTRE : V.SLOW PUSH IN.

(AN ESTABLISHING PAN SHOWING THE TECHNICIANS AT THEIR ROUTINE TASKS PENN SWINGS THE RADARSCOPE THROUGH IS SEARCHING ARC.. SUDDENLY THERE IS A BLIP ON THE SCREEN. PENN TESNSES STUDYING THE BLIP , HOLDING IT IN THE CENTRE OF THE SCREEN)

Make 2-s. as WARNE Xs to L. of frame.

PENN: (CALLS) Major Warne!

(WARNE COMES TO THE FRONT OF THE BRIDGE)

WARNE: What is it?

/STANDBY T/K 38/

PENN: Rocket ship, sir.

WARNE: Are you sure, Penn?

PENN: No doubt of it, sir. And sh's right in the area where Alpha Four went up!/

19. 2 C 24 SINGLE WARNE

/CLOSE LIFT DOORS/

WARNE: Can I pick her up on the T.S.?

20. 5 C 16 MCU PENN

PENN: You should be able to... Bearing starboard nineteen from S.D.C./

21. 2 C 24 SINGLE WARNE

HOLD HIM TO F/G. FIND LIFT DOORS BEHIND HIM.

(WARNE CROSSES TO THE REPTILE SCANNER) /F/X 2/

/LIFT LIGHTING F/X/

/GO LIFT DOORS: OPEN & SHUT/

(5 next)

21. 2 C 24 cont.

F/X Cont.

WARNE: Nineteen from S.D.C.

MAKE 2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE.

CRAB L. TO POS. D.

SEE MONITOR SCREEN BETWEEN THEM.

HERMACK: What is it, Ian?

WARNE: We've just picked something up on the radar, sir.

HERMACK: The pirates?

WARNE: If it is, somethings wrong with their ship. She's hardly moving.

22. 5 B 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: They don't know we're in the area, yet.

23. 4 B 8
CU WARNE

WARNE: Oh, they must be aware there's a V.Ship in the system, sir. They ran into our picquet on Alpha Four... That's why, somehow, I don't think this can be their ship.

24. 5 B 8
CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: Well, flight information reported there should be nothing in this solar system for the next eighty hours...

25. 4 B 8
CU WARNE

SCANNER : SLIDE B2: ON BRIDGE MONITOR: LS : 'LIZ 70'

RUN T/K 38

WARNE: There she is. And that isn't the ship we saw before, General.

26. 2 D 16
2-s.: SCREEN/WARNE

27. 5 B 24
2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE

HERMACK: No, it isn't. Let's try to get a closer shot.

CUT OUT SLIDE : CUT IN T/K ON MON.

T/K SEQ. 3: LIZ IN SPACE ON BRIDGE MON.

M.6.: "Liz 79"

28. 2 D 8
CU SCREEN.

(Telecine next)

28. 2 D 8 cont.

CARNE: That's one of the old Delta class frieghters, sir'. .. I didn't know any of them were still flying.

(FROM THE SCANNER PICTURE)

TELECINE SEQ. 3 (CONT): /S.O.F./

Spaceship.

An antiquated spaceship bumbling along leaving a steam-trail pluming out behind it.

We move in CLOSE and see the identification number - LIZ 79 - in its clumsy nosecone. The hull is scarred and pitted where numerous meteorites have impacted throughout the years. Over one damaged area a big patch has been cobbled on with huge rivets.

END TELECINE SEQ. 3.

/B.E.C.D. D1/

29. 1 B 35 /4. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN. /D1/

/F/X 3 : INT. LIZ NOISE./

LS X LIZ TO CONTROLS.

PUSH IN TO POS. C. SLOWLY : PANNING L. FIND EGG IN F/G.

/STRIKE FLOATER 'A'/

FIND MILO : BRING HIM TO CHAIR. ELEVATE AS HE PUTS EGG ON TABLE.

FIND TOASTER IN F/G.

(FUNCTIONAL BUT UNTIDY AND WORN. THE APPARATUS WAS MADE IN THE DAYS WHEN THINGS WERE BUILT TO LAST. THE STEEL LEVERS AND KNOBS ON THE CONTROL PANEL MIGHT HAVE BEEN TAKEN FROM THE FLYING SCOTSMAN. SITTING INCONGRUOUSLY ON THE PILOT'S DESK IS A BOILED EGG IN AN EGG CUP.

MILO CLUMSILY COMES INTO SHOT. HE IS A STOCKY, TOUGH, BALDED MAN OF ABOUT SIXTY, THE SLEEVES OF HIS TARTAN SHIRT ARE ROLLED UP... A WIDE LEATHER BELT HOLDS UP HIS TROUSERS AND THERE IS A SHEATHED HUNTING KNIFE

(4 next)

29. 1 C 35 cont.

AT HIS SIDE. HE SITS DOWN AND DRAWS THE KNIFE TO UNCAP HIS EGG. THEN HE STRIKES UP WITH A CURSE AS SMOKE STARTS TO POUR FROM A FLAT DISC ACROSS THE TABLE.

GO SP. F/X.4: TOAST BURNS.

DEPRESS ONTO TOAST AS HE GETS UP TO IT.

MILO YANDS THE TOP OFF THE DISC TO REVEAL TWO BLACKENED SLICES OF TOAST)

TILT UP TO HIM AS HE THROWS IT X CABIN.

MILO: The last of me bread! Stupid, new fangled solar toasters!!

(HE HURLS THE LOT ACROSS THE CABIN TOASTER AS WELL AS TOAST, AND SITS DOWN AGAIN TO HIS EGG. AFTER A MOMENT THE LIGHTS IN HIS CABIN DIP AS THOUGH THERE IS A HEAVY POWER DRAIN. THEY FLICKER FOR A SECOND AND THEN NEARLY GO OUT COMPLETELY. MILO GIVES THE MAIN POWER-BOX A BANG. THIS MAKES NO DIFFERENCE TO ANYTHING AND MILO IS COMPELLED TO THINK MORE DEEPLY. HE LOOKS ROUND AND SEES A NEON PANEL ILLUMINATING THE WORD 'CALL' - LIKE 'TILT' ON A PINBOARD MACHINE.

TRACK ON TO POS. D. AS HE SITS AND STARTS TO EAT EGG.

GO LIGHTS DOWN

GO "CALL"

PULL BACK TO POS. C. AND PAN HIM R. AS HE BANGS CONTROL COLUMN. PAN UP AS HE STANDS AND SEE "CALL".

MILO SHAKES HIS HEAD IN SOME SURPRISE AND PULLS A SWITCH ON HIS COMMUNICATION BOARD. HE LIGHTS RETURN TO NORMAL. MILO UNCLIPS A HEADSET AND PUTS IT ON. THERE IS A LOT OF STATIC CRACKLE AND THEN HERMACK'S VOICE COMES THROUGH THINLY)

F/X 4: CRACKLE

HERMACK: (V.O.) This is V-41.. V-41 calling LIZ 79.. LIZ 79 - can you hear me?

PULL BACK TO POS. E. AS MILO COMES TO F/G AND EATS EGG. SEE SPEAKER B/G.

(MILO SWALLOWS A SPOONFUL OF EGG AND MOVES THE MIKE TO HIS MOUTH)

MILO: I can hear you V-41. Go away.

(4 next)

29. 1 E 35 cont.

HERMACK: (V.O.) What? Listen, this is General Nicolai Hermack, Commander of the Space First Division! Give me your identity reading!

MILO: Oh, now will you take yourself off, General? I'm having me breakfast!

(HE PUSHES THE MIKE OUT OF THE WAY AND TAKES ANOTHER SPOONFUL OF EGG)

3B. A1. 4C. 5C.
RADAR SWEEP ON BRIDGE MONITOR
STAND BY : SLIDE TO BRIDGE MONITOR.

30. 4 C 8 5. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK: A1
CU PENN V.SHIP NOISE

31. 5 C 8
CU HERMACK

32. 4 C 8
CU PENN

33. 5 C 8
CU HERMACK

(ON PENN'S G INNING FACE. GENERAL HERMACK IS HAVING A SLIGHT SEIZURE. PENN WIPES THE GRIN OFF AS HERMACK GLANCES IN HIS DIRECTION)

HERMACK: (INTO SPEAKER) LIZ 79... Give me your identity registration That is an order!

34. 3 B 24
SINGLE WARNE AT COMPUTER.
PAN HIM R. & ELEVATE TO MAKE 3-s.: as WARNE Xs to him : WARNE/SCREEN/ HERMACK.

MILO: (V.O.) General, I lost that thing thirty years ago. Now be a good laddie and away about your business.

(WARNE COMES UP WITH A CARD FROM THE MAGNETIC FILE. HE HANDS IT TO HERMACK)

CUT SLIDE A3: TO BRIDGE MONITOR: (Milo's Data)

WARNE: Here's Liz 79's registration, sir. She's a real antique. Been in service over forty years.

STANDBY T/K 38

HERMACK: (LOOKS AT CARD) Oh, Milo Clancey! I might have known!

35. 4 C 24
SINGLE HERMACK AS HE TURNS.

WARNE: You know him, sir?

(1 next)

35. 4 C 24 cont.

HERMACK: Of him... Out in Reja Magnum, where I did my first tour, he was something of a legend.

PUSH IN TO CU HERMACK.

(HE TURNS BACK TO THE SPEAKER)

Milo Clancey, I've got your identity registration here.

MILO: (V.O.) Well, that's fine, General. You'll be happy now, will you? Good day.

HERMACK: Listen, Clancey! Where are you from and where are you bound?

36. 1 C 24 /6. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN. /D1/
SINGLE MILO

MILO: And what business would that be of yours?

DEPRESS AS HE GETS EGG TO SEE DISPENSER.

HERMACK: (V.O.) Clancey, I'm coming alongside with a boarding party. I warn you don't try to resist.

/SP. F/X. 5: STEAM./

(MILO SHRUGS PHILOSOPHICALLY AND REACHES FOR HIS EGG-BOILING TUBE)

/RUN T/K 38/ HOLD ACTION AS MILO SITS.

MILO: Mind you don't scratch your lovely shiny paint, General.

(HE PUTS ANOTHER EGG INTO HIS EGG CUP)

TELECINE 4:
8 SECTIONS OF ALPHA FOUR IN LS:
Beacon in Space.

Showing the fragements of the beacon drifting in space.
END OF T/K SEQ. 4.

/S.O.F. + M.S. : 'Dr. Who is Dead : But No!'/

/2F. C1. 2E./

37. 2 E 24 /7. INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY. /C1/
H/A 3-s.:
DOC/ZOE/JAMIE.
(1 next)

37. 2 E 24 cont.

(THE TRAVELLERS ARE STILL LYING AS THEY WERE IN SCENE SIX. THE DOCTOR'S LEG MOVES. HE ROLLS OVER ON TO HIS BACK. AFTER A MOMENT HIS EYES OPEN. SLOWLY REALISATION OF WHERE HE IS DAWNS UPON HIM. HE SITS UP AND MOANS, HOLDING HIS HEAD. HE STRUGGLES ACROSS TO THE OTHERS AND SHAKES THEM, TRYING TO ROUSE THEM)

PUSH IN TO POS. F. AS DOC MOVES.

PAN HIM R. TO 3-s.: DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE.

DOCTOR WHO: Jamie... Jamie, come on! ... Zoe!

PUSH IN WITH HIM TO CU AS HE Xs TO OXYGEN.

THEN PULL BACK AND DEPRESS TO C.3-s. AS HE BRINGS OXYGEN TO THEM.

PULL BACK AS THEY STIR.

(IT IS NO USE, HOWEVER, AND HE GIVES UP AFTER A TIME. HE LOOKS ROUND THE COMPANIONWAY AND SEES AN EMERGENCY OXYGEN CYLINDER BRACKETED TO ONE WALL. HE DRAGS HIMSELF REVIVING DRAUGHTS OF OXYGEN... GETTING STRONGER, HE SLIDES BACK THE BRACKETS AND TAKES THE CYLINDER DOWN. HE PUTS IT BESIDE JAMIE AND ZOE AND PLAYS A STREAM OF OXYGEN OVER THEIR FACES. THEY BEGIN TO STIR)

/3C.A. 1F. A1. 5B. B1. 5D.C./

/RADAR ON EIDOPHOR/

38. 1 F 35 /&. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /A1/B1/ /V.Ship Noise/

H/A X BRIDGE : SINGLE WARNE AS HE Xs to HERMACK.

(WARNE COMES THROUGH THE HATCH ONTO THE BRIDGE)

DEPRESS TO L/A 2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

WARNE: I've sent eh guard to bring Clancy aboard, sir. It doesn't seem as if he's going to give any trouble.

38. 1 F 35 cont.

HERMACK: He won't co-operate, though. Have you ever run across any of these old-timers Ian?

HOLD 2-s. as WARNE XS INTO F/G.

WARNE: No, sir.

GO IN TO MAKE HERMACK C. in f/g. Make 2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE AS HE Xs to Other side.

HERMACK: They think they're a law unto themselves. Don't like the Space Corps.

WARNE: Why?

Then back to 2-s.: WARNE/ HERMACK as he returns.

HERMACK: Mining prospectors like Clancy were the first men to get out into deep space. For a long time they had it to themselves. They roamed wherever they wished - fighting for planets, jumping each other's claims. They were a wild breed, Ian, and they got used to living without rules.

LIGHTS : LIFT UP

WARNE: And then the Space Corps came into being and started enforcing law and order.

F/X : LIFT U

SEE LIFT DOORS & LIFT ARRIVE

HERMACK: (NODS) Much to their resentment. Milo Clancey must be one of the last of the type.

OPEN LIFT : LEAVE OPEN

F/X · LIFT O

DOORS START TO OPEN.

(A SPACE GUARD COMES THROUGH THE HATCH FOLLOWED BY MILO. ANOTHER GUARD FOLLOWS BEHIND HIM. MILO LOOKS ROUND IN ADMIRATION)

39. 3 C 35

C.3-s.: GUARD/ MILO/GUARD. PUSH IN AS LIFT DOORS OPEN AND THEY GO THRU'. HOLD ACTION AS MILO Xs to DESK : 3-s.: HERMACK/MILO/ WARNE.

MILO: My, they do you laddies proud, don't they? It's a flying palace you have here!

MAKE 2-s. as Milo Xs back: HERMACK/MILO.

HERMACK: Clancey, I am General Hermack. This is Major Warne, my A.D.C. I'll come straight to the point - what are you doing in this system and why aren't you on feedback to Central Flight Information.

40. 1 F 35 (craned L.) 3-s.: WARNE/ HERMACK/MILO.

Hold Milo.

40. 1 F 35 cont.

MILO: Am I not, General?

PULL BACK & PAN HIM R. to L/A 3-s.: WARNE/ HERMACK/MILO.

HERMACK: What?

MILO: Ah, of course! My feedback broke itself about five years ago.

HERMACK: Five years?

MILO: (INNOCENTLY) Or would it be ten? I've been meaning to get it fixed.

WARNE: You know it's an offence to operate without feedback to C.F.I.?

PUSH IN WITH HIM to PENN. SEE EIDAPHOR.

MILO: An offence, is it? Oh, dear, dear! There are so many offences these days, aren't there?

41. 5 A 8
SINGLE HERMACK.

HERMACK: What is your business in this system, Clancey?

42. 1 F 35
2-s.: MILO/ PENN.

MILO: Well, I'm head of the Clancey Space Mining Company, you see...

PUSH IN & PAN HIM L. to L/A 3-s.: HERMACK/ WARNE/MILO.

HERMACK: We know that. It's all here on your identity reading -

MILO: Oh, what a wonderful thing to have all those facts at your fingertips. General.

43. 3 A 16
H/A 2-s.: HERMACK/MILO

HERMACK: Just get to the point, man!

MILO: (SHARP) You'd know the point if anyone paid heed to the reports I've been making for the past two years!

WARNE: What do you mean?

MILO: Argonite pirates, that's what I mean, sonny!

44. 5 A 8
CU HERMACK

45. 3 A 8
CU MILO

HERMACK: Go on, Clancey.

45. 3 A 8 cont.

MILO: In the last two years I've lost five floaters that were carrying argonite to home planet. They were hi-jacked, General, and brought somewhere into this system.

46. 1 F 35

3-s.: HERMACK/ WARNE/MILO.

WARNE: You've reported this, you say?

PULL BACK WITH MILO TIL 3-s.: MILO/HERMACK/ WARNE.

MILO: A dozen times and a fat lot of notice anyone's taken! So I thought right! I'll do something about it myself.

Then PAN HIM L. to R.

BACK ON TO BRIDGE. :

HERMACK: How much argonite did you have on each floater?

3-s.: MILO/HERMACK/ WARNE.

MILO: Fifty thousand tons, unrefined ore. It's uneconomic to send less.

WARNE: What makes you sure your floaters were brought into this system?

(3 next)

(onto page 15)

46. 1 F 35 cont.

MILO: Time, sonny. This is the nearest system to the point where they left the spaceway. And floaters, being unmanned and haveing no propulsion units, don't move to fast -

HOLD MILO AS HE Xs to MONITOR and returns. :

3-s.: HERMACK/ MILO/WARNE.

WARNE: I know that!

HOLD SHOT AS HERMACK Xs and SITS.

MILO: Well done. Is it an offence to blow my nose, Sonny?

(HE TRUMPETS INTO A LARGE SPOTTED HANDKERCHIEF)

My nose isn't used to this fancy air-conditioning.

HERMACK: Pity, Clancey, but you'll have to put up with it a bit longer /.. How long have you been in the vicinity of Beacon Alpha Four?

47. 3 A 24
H/A 2-s.: MILO/HERMACK

48. 5 B 24
2-s.: MILO/ HERMACK.

MILO: Beacon Alpha Four? Can I see your chart? General?

/CLOSE LIFT/

MAKE C.2-s.: AS MILO COMES TO DESK.

(HERMACK STABS HIS FINGER ON THE RELEVANT POINT)

HERMACK: HERE!

MILO: Is that where we are? Ah yes. Mind you, my chars don't show these new-fangled beacons at all, you know. I don't trust the things -

SEE WARNE BETWEEN THEM THEN 3-s.: MILO/HERMACK/ WARNE.

WARNE: Just an astro-pointer and a piece of string, eh?

MILO: That's right. Look, you see - your scanner?/ (TRIUMPHANT) No Alpha Four on there!...I tell you they're unreliable. Waste of public money.

49. 1 F 24
(Cranned L.)
H/A : MILO/ HERMACK.

See Chart.

49. 1 F 24 cont.

HERMACK: Alpha Four isn't registering because it isn't there any more!

WARNE: The argonite pirates blew it up three hours ago.

50. 5 D 8
CU MILO

MILO: (A BEAT) Is that a fact? For salvage, you mean? Aye, it would be ...

51. 1 F 24
2-s.: MILO/HERMACK.
He rises : make 3-s. with WARNE.

HERMACK: You don't seem very surprised, Clancey.

52. 5 B 8
CU MILO

MILO: No, because that explans a lot. It seems I can lose every floater I have and your fancy Space Corps wouldn't do a thing! But a government beacon - that's a very different story, eh? That's why you're here!

53. 1 F 16
C.2-s.: MILO/HERMACK.

HERMACK: If there's any truth in your story. When we've caught these pirates you will be entitled to put in a calm for compensation.

54. 5 D 24
2-s.: MILO/HERMACK.
PAN MILO R. PAST HERMACK : THEN 2-s.: WARNE/MILO.

NILO: If I wait for you to catch them I'll be waiting forever. (LOOKS ROUND) I'd say this has about half the speed of a Beta Dart.

WARNE: Our speed is classified information.

55. 1 F 8
CU MILO

MILO: No doubt. But that marauding bunch of sharks have a Beta Dart, one of the latest, so why don't you just turn round and go home.

56. 5 D 8
CU WARNE

WARNE: How do you know what ship they have?

57. 1 F 8
CU MILO

MILO: Because I've crossed their flight path a couple of times - and if my old Liz had had the speed, I'd have rammed them!

2F. C1.6.4D.

58. 2 F 24. 9. INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY. C1
3-s.: ZOE/DOC/JAMIE.

58. 2 F 24 cont.

CRAB L. to 2-s.: as he comes down : DOC/JAMIE.

(THE DOCTOR HAS CLIMBED UP ON A RAIL OR LEDGE, WITH A SISTANCE FROM JAMIE AND ZOE, AND IS PEERING OUT OF A SMALL OBSERVATION PORT)

ZOE: Can you see anything, doctor?

DOCTOR WHO: I'm coming down. Mind out...(HE CLAMBERS BACK TO THE DECK)

JAMIE: What'sthe other side there? Could you see?

PUSH IN TO SINGLE DOC. AS HE SITS.

DOCTOR:I'm afraid there's nothing the other side - just space.

59. 4 D 24
SINGLE ZOE.

MAKE 3-s. as she Xs U.S. to ZOE/DOC/JAMIE.

ZOE: Space? But we just came through there.

DOCTOR WHO: Yes, Zoe. But it seems this machine we're on has been blown into about eight seperate pieces.

PUSH IN TO L/A 2-s. ZOE/DOC as she Xs back.

ZOE: Are you sure?

DOCTOR WHO: There's no dobt about it. Climb up and look for yourself if you don't believe me.

ZOE: Then that must have been the explosion...

60. 2 F 24
SINGLE JAMIE

PULL BACK TO 2-s.: DOC/JAMIE as he leans in.

JAMIE: Doctor, does that mean the Tardis has gone- ?

(4 next)

60. 2 F 24 cont.

DOCTOR WHO: Yes, Jamie.

PAN JAMIE L. TO DOME : MAKE 3-s.: AS ZOE Xs to DOC.

JAMIE: Then we'll never get back to it now!

ZOE: I don't understand..Why would anyone want to blow up a space machine

61. 4 D 16 C.2-s.: ZOE/ DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Sabotage, perhaps.

62. 2 F 24 SINGLE DOC. MAKE 2-s. AS JAMIE STEPS DOWN.

ZOE: By those men who tried to kill us?

DOCTOR WHO: It seems more probable that they were here to defent the machine. That would explain why they were so unfriendly.

63. 4 D 24 SINGLE ZOE.

JAMIE: What you're saying doctor - we've landed ourselves right in the middle of some sort of space war?

HOLD HER TO 3-s.: ZOE/DOC/JAMIE.

ZOE: And now we're just drifting aimlessly on a bit of debris!

64. 6 A 8 CU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Not aimlessly, Zoe. There appear to be rockets attached to each piece of the machine. And also as far as I could see, ths section is quite static in relationship with the other parts.

65. 2 F 8 CU JAMIE.

66. 4 D 24 2-s.: DOC/JAMIE.

JAMIE: What's that mean?

DOCTOR WHO: When something explodes in space, Jamie, all the pieces separate and continue sparating indefinitely ... (HE DEMONSTRATES WITH HANDS) but this machine just separated so fark perhaps a mile. And now all the pieces are moving in the same direction at the same speed.

67. 6 A 8 CU ZOE.

ZOE: Because of the rockets? Of course, I see ... (cont..)

68. 4 D 24 3-s.: ZOE/ DOC/JAMIE.

(6 next)

68. 4 D 24 cont.

ZOE: (cont) So whoever broke the machine up, is sending sll the piedes to the same place?

69. 6 A 16
MCU DOC.

70. 2 F 16
MCU JAMIE

DOCTOR WHO: I think so.

JAMIE: Does that mean we can get back to the Tardis, doctor? If it's only a mile away!

71. 6 A 16
MCU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: A mile in space, Jamie - without oxygen or any form of propulsion?

72. 4 D 8
CU ZOE.

ZOE: It might as well be a thousand miles.

73. 2 F 8
CU JAMIE

JAMIE: Oh that's just fine!

74. 6 A 24

(THE DOCTOR IS THOUGHTFULLY SURVEYING THE INTERIOR OF THEIR PRISON)

75. 4 D 24
2-s.: ZOE/DOC.

PULL BACK WITH HIM to
3-s.: ZOE/ JAMIE/DOC.

DOC BIG IN F/G.

ZOE: Got an idea, Doctor?

DOCTOR WHO: H,,,?

F/X 6 : MAGNET BUZZ

(HE MOVES ABSENTLY ACROSS TO A SECTION OF THE WALL PANELLING. HE PUTS HIS EAR TO THE WALL. WE GO IN CLOSE AND HEAR A FAINT BUZZING NOISE)

M.R 'C' or 'D'.

76. 2 F 16
C.2-s.: ZOE/ JAMIE.

Yes ... I wonder what that is...

(JAMIE LOOKS QURIOUSLY AT ZOE, SHE SHRUGS)

3A. 1F. A1. B1. 6E.

LIFT DOORS SHUT

VIDICON TO EIDAPHOR & BRIDGE MONITOR

77. 1 F 24 10. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. A1/B1 V.SHIP NOISE
3-s.: HERMACK/ WARNE/MILO.

(5 next)

AMENDED PAGE

77. 1 F 24 cont.

78. 5 D 16
MCU HERMACK

MILO: If you've finished asking stupid questions, I'd like to get back to my ship.

79. 1 F 16
MCU MILO

HERMACK: All right, Clancey. I'm sorry to have detained you.

80. 5 D 16
MCU HERMACK

MILO: (SURPRISED) You mean I can go?

81. 1 F 24
3-s.: HERMACK/WARNE/MILO

HERMACK: Of course. Is there anything you need - any supplies we can let you have?

MILO: Well, that's very kind of you General, I'm fully equipped. Goodbye then.

F/X 7 : LIFT DOORS OPEN

HOLD ACTION AS MILO Xs to lift to 2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK

NOTE: SHOTS 82/83 CUT

(On to page 21)

82. 3 A 35 cont.

MILO: Well, thanks..Goodbye then.

PULL BACK AS THEY STEP INTO LIFT.

HERMACK: Goodbye.

/GO DOORS SHUT/

F/X. C: LIFT DOORS CLOSE. LIFT DESCENDS.

83. 1 F 24
2-s.: HERMACK/ WARNE.

(MILO EXITS./ HERMACK LOOKS AT WARNE)

HOLD SHOT AS HE TURNS.

WARNE: (STIFFLY) The Navigators standing by for orders, sir.

HERMACK:(SMILES) Obviously you think I've done the wrong thing.

WARNE: It's not for me to say, General.

HERMACK: You feel I shouldn't have let Clancey go so easily Is that it?

84. 5 E 8
CU HERMACK.

WARNE: I would have put him through the mind-probe, sir./

HERMACK: (NODS) That did occur to me. He seems to know a great deal about these argonite pirates.

WARNE: Too much, sir.

85. 1 F 8
CU WARNE

HERMACK: And you think he might be in league with them?/

WARNE: It's possible. You said he's no respecter of the law. That story about the pirates stealing his floaters culd be just a cover.

HERMACK: I quite agree.

86. 5 E 8
CU HERMACK.

WARNE: You - you agree, sir?/

(Break next)

86. 5 E 8 cont.

HERMACK: (SMUG SMILE) Yes, Ian. In fact I would say that Milo Clancey is not only in league with the pirates but he is probably the mastermind behind the whole organization..which is precisely why I let him go!

RECORDING BREAK ARTISTS CHANGE?

/2F. C1. 4D./

87. 2 F 8 /11, INT. COMPANIONWAY. /C1/
CU DOC
& screwdriver.

88. 4 D 24 /(THE DOCTOR HAS A SCREWDRIVER AND IS QUIETLY BUSY, STRIPPING AWAY SOME OF THE INSPECTION COVERS AND DUCTING JAMIE AND ZOE ARE SITTING ON THE FLOOR SOME YARDS AWAY AND WATCHING THE DOCTOR WITHOUT MUCH INTERST)
3-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/DOC.

PUSH IN PAST DOC. TO 2-s.: ZOE/JAMIE.

JAMIE: (YAWNING) What's he doing now?

ZOE: No idea ..ask him

JAMIE: What's the use? He's got his mysterious face on.

ZOE: I think he's just trying to keep our hopes up.

JAMIE: Hopes?

ZOE: By looking busy. But there's nothinganyone can do now. We've only got a few hours at the outside./

89. 2 F 16 /JAMIE: (ALARMED) What d'you mean - only a few more hours?/
MCU JAMIE

90. 4 D 16
MCU ZOE

(2 next)

/STANDBY T/K 38/

90. 4 D 16 cont.

ZOE: Haven't you noticed, Jamie? Haven't you noticed how difficult it is to breathe properly now?

91. 2 F 8
CU JAMIE

/M.8D. 'In Distress'/

92. 1 F 16 /12. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /B1 /V.SHIP NOISE/
MCU WARNE

(Don't see his suit)

/WARNE IS SPEAKING ON THE HAND INTERCOM SET)

/RUN T/K 38/

WARNE: Bridge to armoury! This is Major Warne. I want a minnow readied for immediate launching. Fit contact warheads on the martian missiles.

MIX:

TELECINE SEQ. 5 & 6: 0'39"

/S.O.F. + M.3D./

UNDER V. SHIP :
MINNOW IS PREPARING TO BE LAUNCHED.

MINNOW IS FIRED FROM THE V.SHIP.

END OF T/K SEQS. 5/6: 0'39"

/VIDICON TO EIDAPHOR AND BRIDGE MON./

/1F. B1. 5B./

93. 1 F 8 / 13. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /B1 /V.SHKP NOISE/
MCU HERMACK.

HERMACK: Navigator Penn, you keep contact with Major Warne in the minnow until he reports he's in visual range of Liz 79.

94. 5 B 16
MCU PENN

PENN: Yes sir.

95. 1 F 8
CU HERMACK.

(3 next)

95. 1 F 8 cont.

HERMACK: V.Master to XXI. Come in Ian.

96. 3 X / 13A. AGAINST BLACKS
CU WARNE

WARNE: XXI to V.Master. O.K. General I'm tailing Clancey without his knowing.

97. 1 F 8 / 13B. V.SHIP.
CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: Good Ian, but remember he's no fool. If he suspects he's being followed you'll have trouble. Meanwhile, I'm going in to land on Ta. Relay reports through the nearest beacon.

NOTE SHOTS 98-103 CUT

2F. C1. 4D.

104 4 D 24 / 14. INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY. / C1 / M.4. 'In Distress'
H/A 3-s.:
ZOE/JAMIE/
DOC.

(2 next)

(On to page 26)

104. 4 D 24 cont.

(THE DOCTOR IS DEEP IN THOUGHT. JAMIE AND ZOE ARE SPRAWLED OUT. THEY ARE ALL PANTING FOR BREATH AN THEIR FACES ARE SHINY WITH SWEAT)

ZOE: Doctor.. wan we have - have some more oxygen?

105. 2 F 24
MCU DOC.
SEE OXYGEN.

(THE DOCTOR LOOKS AT THE OXYGEN CYLINDER AND SHAKES HIS HEAD REGRETFULLY)

DOCTOR WHO: Got to conserve it, Zoe.. as long as we can. Not much left now.

106. 4 D 24
H/A 3-s.:
ZOE/JAMIE/
DOC.

JAMIE: What's the use? We'll never get out of this!

HOLD SHOT AS THEY COME TO C.3-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/ DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Look at this.

(THEY GET UP LABORIOUSLY AND HE POINTS TO THE THICKLY BUNCHED CABLES THAT RUN BEHIND THE THE PANELLING HE HAS FOUND AND REMOVED. THEY ARE LOOPED INTO ROWS OF JUNCTION BOXES) FADE M.4.

107. 2 F 16
CU DOC & BOX.

DOCTOR WHO: Look!

JAMIE: What arethey?

108. 4 D 24
C.3-s.: JAMIE/ ZOE/DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Solar-powered magnets, Jamie. Force field., you see?

109. 2 F 16
MCU DOC.

JAMIE: No.

DOCTOR WHO: The explosive charges that separated the sections of this machine haven't distorted its structure. They've just divided

(4 next)

109. 2 F 16 cont.

DOCTOR WHO: (cont) it along.. the lines of its electromagnetid fields.

110. 4 D 24
C.3-s.: JAMIE/ZOE/ DOC.

ZOE: How do you know?

DOCTOR WHO: Because theys no damage to the structure.

ZOE: You mean it was built in separate sections..and assembled in spaee by magnetism?

111. 2 F 24
SINGLE DOC.
PUSH IN ON MAGNETS.

DOCTOR WHO: Exactly. (HE PRODUCES TWO SMALL MAGNETS FROMHIS CAPACIOUS POCKETS) Like this.. when the opposite poles are in conjunction - they attract. And similar poles repet.

(HE DEMONSTRATES THE PRINCIPAL WITH THE TWO MAGNETS)

112. 4 D 16
2-s.: JAMIE/ ZOE.

ZOE: I see. So the explosions was just powerful enough to break the magnetic attraction between each section.

113. 2 F 16
MCU DOC.

JAMIE: So what? That doesn't do us any gooa.

DOCTOR WHO: It might do, Jamie.. suppose we could step up the electromagnetic power enough to bridge the space between this section and the next?

114. 4 D 8
CU ZOE

115. 2 F 16
MCU DOC.

ZOE: You mean draw it towards us?

DOCTOR WHO: Exactly. An then repeat the process with the next section - and so onuntil we find the Tardis again -

116. 4 D 8
CU JAMIE

JAMIE: Hey! That's a great idea, doctor - can you dc it?

117. 2 F 16
MCU DOC.

(4 next)

STANDBY T/K 38

117. 2 F 16 cont.

DOCTOR WHO: Well, I've a screwdriver and a slight knowledge of electromgnetic radiation.

118. 4 D 24
C.3-s.:
JAMIE/ZOE/
DOC.

ZOE: There's just one thing, doctor.

DOCTOR WHO: Jamie, move that cylinder.

DOC BIG
IN F/G.

(HE STARTS WORK WITH H S SCREDRIVER)

ZOE: How do you know that the nearest section to this one is an opposite pole?

DOCTOR WHO: Mmm? Well, I don't.

ZOE: Thenif it's similar your idea won't work, will it? We'll just shoot off in the opposite direction we want to go!

/RUN T/K 38/

(THE DOCTOR GLARES AT HER)

DOCTOR WHO: Don't be so pessimistic, Zoe! Here, hold this cover for me...

TELECINE SEQ. 7:

/S.O.F./
/+ M.3: Space/

The planet Ta in the distance. into the foreground of the SHOT comes the V-ship. It is heading directly towards the planet.

END TELECINE SEQ. 7:

MIX:

/M.L.J.K. A2. 3D. in 1's loop./
/+ 5F. on ISSIGRI MONITOR : CU WARNE/

119. 1 J 35 (Swung R.) H/A CU MONITOR

1E INT. ISSIGRI HQ. /A2/

/X FADE M.7. : ISSIGRI./

120. 5 F
CU WARNE
ON MONITOR
SCREEN.

(3 next)

119. 1 J 35 cont.
+ 120. 5 F on Monitor

(THIS IS MADELINE'S CENTRAL OFFICE: AN ULTRA-MODERNISITIC AND SUMPTUOUS APARTMENT WITH FEW INDICATIONS THAT IT'S A BUSINESS OFFICE.

WE OPEN ON WARNE'S IMAGE ON THE VIDEO SCREEN. IN CLOSE SHOT. HE LOOKS CRAMPED AND UN-COMFORTABLE AND IS WEARING A PIPED PERSPEX MASK OVER HIS NOSE AND MOUTH)

PULL BACK TO POS. K. & DEPRESS TO 3-s.: MONITOR/ HERMACK/ MADELEINE.

WARNE: Thirteen hundred. XX-I to V Master. I am maintaining visual contact with LIZ 79.

(WE PULL BACK TO SEE THAT WARNE IS REPORTING ON A CENTRAL VIDEO SCREEN, WATCHED BY MADELEINE AND HERMACK)

We still orbiting on the same dimensional plane. Nothing further to report.

HOLD MADELEINE AS SHE RISES.

PUSH IN TO POS. L. TO 2-s.: HERMACK/ MADELEINE.

(THE SCREEN BLANCKS OUT. MADELEINE LOOKS ACROSS AT HERMACK. SHE IS A TALL, STATUESQUE, AND SOMEWHAT ALOOF BEAUTY)

/LOSE 5 FROM MONITOR : STAND BY TO CUT UP 35 mm. SLIDE B3 ON MONITOR.

(3 next)

119. 1 J 35 cont.

PULL BACK & SWING R. AS SHE Xs TO DESK.

SEE HER HAND ON BUTTON.

MADELINE: It must be extremely uncomfortable after a few hours in one of those minnows, General.

HERMACK: It is. But then after a week you hardly notice it.

CAPTION SCANNER 35 mm. SLIDE #3: ON MONITOR.

121. 3 D 24
3-s.: MADELEINE/ SCREEN/ HERMACK.

(MADELEINE PRESSES A BUTTON ON HER DESK. A PANEL LIGHTS UP WITH CODED INFORMATION. SHE LOOKS AT IT)

MADELEINE: I thought so. LIZ 79 is Milo Clancey's ship.

PAN HER R. TO 2-s.: MAD./HERMACK.

HERMACK: Your records are very comprehensive.

MADELEINE: Why is he being followed?

122. 1 L 16
H/A : MCU HERMACK.

HERMACK: (SHRUGS) I've already told you the purpose of this mission. I believe Clancey has a connection with the argonite pirates.

123. 3 D 16
MCU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: That seems unlikely.

(1 to M)

HERMACK: Why?

MADELEINE: He has argonite mines on the planet Lobos.

HERMACK: Which I hear are pretty well worked out.

HOLD HER AS SHE COMES INTO CU.

MADELEINE: They used to say this planet was worked out. But I brought in new machinery and today it's the most productive in the galaxy.

124. 1 M 24
H/A 2-s.: MAD/HERMACK.

(HERMACK MOVES IRRITABLY)

SWING INTO C.2-s. AS HE RISES.

HERMACK: I'm suprised to find you, of all people, defending Clancey.

(3 next)

124. 1 M 24 cont.

MADELEINE: Why?

HERMACK: I mean in view of the rumours that he had a hand in the

125. 3 D 8 death of your father.../
CU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: I tried to prove that at the time. Nobody knows what happened between them. So now...

126. 1 M 24 I prefer to forget it./
C.2-s.:
MADELEINE/
HERMACK

HERMACK: But you took your father's argonite holdings and split away from Clancey.

MADELEINE: Yes.

HERMACK: And now you run the biggest argonite mining business in the galaxy while Clancey, because of your competition, must

127. 3 D 8 be very nearly bankrupt./
CU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: Is that why you think

128. 1 M 24 he's taken to piracy?/
C.2-s.: MAD./
HERMACK.

HERMACK: Jealousy of your remarkable success would provide a strong motive. Or perhaps you don't agree?

SWING OUT AS MAD. Xs L.

HOLD WIDE 2-s. as HERMACK FOLLOWS.

MADELEINE: You may be right. I haven't seen him since the day the partnership was dissolved so I don't know what he feels.

HERMACK: Well, I can understand it - for a man like Clancey to find a young woman beating him hollow at his own game...He'd

129. 3 D 8 take any risk to get his revenge./
SINGLE
MADELEINE

MADELEINE: I - I wouldn't like to

130. 1 M 16 think that was true./
SINGLE
HERMACK

HERMACK: Your concern does you credit. But I am convinced we shall have proof within the next

131. 3 D 8 few hours./
SINGLE
MADELEINE.

MADELEINE: Really. How?

132. 1 M 8 /
CU HERMACK.

(3 next)

HERMACK: Carne just reported that Clancey is circling on the same dimensional orbit that he has stayed on since we left him. Obviously he is awaiting a rendez-vous.

133. 3 D 8
CU MADELEINE.

MADELEINE: With the pirate ship?

134. 1 M 8
CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: I think so. And if he does...

(HE SMILES CONFIDENTLY AT MADELEINE)

2F. 1C. 4D.

135. 2 F 24 /16. INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY. C1
C.3-s.:
ZOE/JAMIE/
DOC.

M.4. : Not Much Longer

(THE DOCTOR, ZOE AND JAMIE ARE EXHAUSTEDLY GROUPED ROUND THE CRYOGEN CYLINDER, GETTING A BRIEF EACH. THE DOCTOR TURNS OFF THE VALVE)

DOCTOR: I think that's all we can spare.

JAMIE: Will it take much longer, Doctor?

DOCTOR: No, no. Practically ready now...just this one final connection to make.

HOLD ZOE/
JAMIE
AS DOC TURNS
AWAY.

(HE BUSIES HIMSELF WITH THE WIRES)

JAMIE: I hope it works.

136. 4 D 24
CU DOC.

MAKE 2-s.:
DOC/JAMIE.

DOCTOR: Well, of course it'll work! The theory is absolutely sound.

(2 next)

136. 4 D 24 cont.

JAMIE: Aye, maybe so. But that wiring looks like a cat's cradle to me!

137. 2 F 16
2-s.: DOC/BOX.

(THE DOCTOR STANDS BACK AND LOOKS AT THE MAKE'S NEST HE HAS CREATED)

DOCTOR: Oh - a little untidy, perhaps. But thoroughly functional, I assure you - thoroughly functional.

138. 4 D 24
2-s.: DOC/JAMIE.

PAN JAMIE L. to 3-s.: JAMIE/ZOE/DOC.

HOLD DOC BIG IN F/G.

(HE STALKS OVER TO A LEVER ON THE MASTER PANEL)

Now then... you'd better hold tight!...Are you ready?

(JAMIE AND ZOE ARE BRACING THEMSELVES FIRMLY)

STANDBY T/K 38

ZOE: Ready, doctor.

DOCTOR: Then here goes!

F/X 9: HUMMING

(HE PULLS THE SWITCH. A LOW HUMMING NOISE BUILDS UP QUICKLY INTO AN EAR-SHATTERING SCREAM AND THE WHOLE COMPARTMENT VIBRATES MADLY)

JAMIE: What's happening?

ZOE: Doctor, you've got it wrong! We're gathering speed!

DOCTOR: I know! (HE STRUGGLES WITH THE LEVER) I can't shut it off -

ZOE: What?

139. 2 F 16
2-s.: ZOE/JAMIE.

DOCTOR: The power's too great!

(4 next)

139. 2 F 16 cont.

JAMIE: Isn't it working?

/RUN T/K 38/

140. 4 D 8 CU ZOE.

ZOE: Oh, it's working all right - but the wrong way! We're being repelled! Shot further out into Space!

TELECINE SEQ. 8: /S.O.F. + M.8C./

Showing the sections of the exploded beacon drifting in Space.

One of the sections tilts slowly over on to its side and then, at ever increasing speed, begins to shoot away from the rest of the complex.

END OF T/K SEQ. 8. /T/K ON TO LIZ MONITOR/

---

141. 3 E 35 / 17. INT. /D2. 3F.E./ LIZ FLIGHT CABIN. /D2/

CU MILO

/F/X.10: BLEEP/

PULL BACK TO SEE HIM IN MS.

(MILO HAS SET THE AUTOMATIC PILOT AND IS TILTED BACK IN HIS CHAIR WITH HIS FEET UP. HE SEEMS TO BE ASLEEP. SUDDENLY HIS SONARSCOPE STARTS BLEEPING. MILO WAKES UP AND STARES AT IT. HE KICKS IT WITH ONE OUTSTRETCHED LEG. THE BLEEP BECOMES MORE INSISTENT.

T/K KEEP RUNNING THRU' LEADER

CRAB L. TO POS. F. AS HE GETS UP TO VIDEO.

T/K SEQ. 9: ON MONITOR: SECTION OF ALPHA FOUR : IT GETS LARGER.

MILO GETS OUT OF HIS CHAIR AND SWITCHES ON A VIDEO SCANNER. THE PICTURE SHOWS THE BLACKNESS OF SPACE, SWINGS OVER A FAR DISTANT STARS AS MILO TURNS THE SCANNER BY MANUAL CONTROL.

HOLD MILO AS HE TURNS.

MILO SEES SOMETHING ON THE SCREEN AND SWINGS IT BACK A BIT. HE ADJUSTS THE ZOOM CONTROL AND BRINGS UP A CLOSE VIEW OF THE DEBRIS SECTION, (CONT...)

(Telecine next)

141. 3 F 35 cont.

HE SITS.

SEE HIS CHAIR & FOOT CONTROLS.

(Cont..
(MILO SCRATCHES HIMSELF THOUGHTFULLY, THEN HE GRINS AND PULLS HIS THROTTLES BACK, KICKING THE RUDDER BAR TO BRING HIS LIZ ROUND TOWARDS THE BEACON SECTION.

TELECINE SEQ. 9 (CONT): ON THE SCANNER: THE BEACON SECTION IS GROWING STEADILY LARGER)

2F. C1. 4D.

142. 2 F 35 / 18. INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY. C1
L.3-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/DOC. M.8. Mounting Tension

(THE DOCTOR, JAMIE AND ZOE ARE HANGING ON FOR DEAR LIFE, BEING BUCKETTED ABOUT BY THE MOVING BEACON)

ZOE: Doctor! For goodness sake do something!

DOCTOR: I'm trying - I'm... trying!

(HE FRANTICALLY WRESTLES WITH THE SWITCH AND FINALLY THROWS IT. IMMEDIATELY THE HUMMING NOISE STOPS AND THE BEACON STOPS BUCKETTING ABOUT. THEY ARE ALL GASPING FOR BREATH)

143. 4 D 24
3-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/DOC.

ZOE: Oh - thank goodness.

JAMIE: Aye. Are we alright now?

144. 2 F 16 ZOE: Doctor? / M.5.
MCU DOC.

DOCTOR: I'm sorry - no. Even if I could reverse the magnetic field, we're too far away from the other beacon segment to attract us back again.

145. 4 D 16
MCU ZOE.

(2 next)

145. 4 D 16 cont.

ZOE: So we're worse off now? Just floating hopelessly in space!

146. 2 F 16
MCU DOC.

SIT HIM INTO CU.

DOCTOR: Yes - I'm afraid we are. Oh what a stupid, blundering idiot I am!

147. 4 D 16
2-s.: ZOE/JAMIE.

(HE SITS FURIOUS WITH HIMSELF. ZOE AND JAMIE EXCHANGE A DESPAIRING LOOK)

3G. A3. 1L.K.
CAM.5F OUTPUT TO 23" and 8½" MONITORS.

148. 1 L 24
SINGLE MADELEINE

19. INT. ISSIGRI H.. A3

PULL OUT TO 2-s.: MADELEINE/ HERMACK.

MADELEINE: Naturally, General, I am ready to give all the help I can -

PULL BACK TO POS. K. AS SHE WALKS TO DESK.

(SHE IS INTERRUPTED BY A BELL-LIKE SOUND FROM THE CENTRAL VIDEO. WAVE COILS THROUGH ON THE SCREEN, AS BEFORE) F/X 10

149. 5 F
CU WARNE ON MONITORS.

WARNE: Thirteen ten MM 1 to V Master...

SEE MONITOR SCREEN : 3-s.: MAD./ HERMACK/ SCREEN.

HERMACK: Something must have happened! He isn't due to report.

HOLD HERMACK TO HER : 2-s.: HERMACK/MAD.

WARNE: LIZ 79 is on retro-drive. She is linking with a section of Alpha Four. Standing by for orders.

HERMACK: You see! Clancey must be in the collection zone - he's been waiting for the beacon sections.

150. 3 G 8
MCU MAD.

(1 next)

150. 3 G 8 cont.

MADELEINE: It could be coincidence, General. He has spotted the drifting wreckage and is curious -

151. 1 K 24
2-s.: HERMACK/MADELEINE.

HERMACK: No'am, it would take a 90 M Computer to work out the odds on that happening. No, this is the proof I wanted!

MADELEINE: So what are you going to do - arrest him?

HERMACK: (NODS) If I could use your audio board...?

(MADELEINE GESTURES ASSENT)

MADELEINE: Of course.

PAN HERMACK L. HOLD MADELEINE F/G.

(THE GENERAL MOVES TO THE AUDIO BOARD AND PICKS UP THE HAND PHONE. HE MAKES TWO OR THREE CONNECTIONS ON THE BOARD)

152. 3 G 16
MCU HERMACK.

HERMACK: This is V Master to XX 1...are you receiving me, Ian?

153. 5 F 24
CU WARNE

WARNE: (A BEAT) Yes, General. Standing by for orders. (HE LOOKS O.V.) LIZ 79 is now completing the link-up.

154. 3 G 16
MCU HERMACK

HERMACK: Good. That means he can't make a sudden move. I want you to go in and arrest him.

155. 1 K 24
SINGLE MAD.

MADELEINE: Tell your man to be careful, General. Clancey has a terrible temper - he can go up like glyceryl trinitrate.

PAN AND SWING L. WITH HER TO H/A 3-s.: WARNE/HERMACK/MADELEINE.

HERMACK: If he shows any sign of resistance, Ian - use your missiles Otherwise escort him back here.

(2 next)

155. 1 K 24 cont.

MARNE: (A BEAT) I understand, sir.

BEACH: Report back when you've made the arrest.

HOLD MAD.
AS SHE TURNS
INTO CU.

(HE CUTS OUT THE AUDIO BEACH, MARNE'S FACE FADES FROM THE SCREEN. MADELEINE TURNS AWAY, A FAINT ENIGMATIC SMILE ON HER FACE)

/1A. 2F. C1. 4D./

156. 2 F 35 / 20. INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY. /C1 /M.4.

R/A L. 3-s.:
ZOE/JAMIE/DOC.

(1 to A)

(THE DOCTOR, ZOE AND JAMIE ARE SLUMPED MISERABLY IN THE LAST STAGES OF EXHAUSTION. THE DOCTOR GIVES THEM A FINAL WHIFF OF OXYGEN) /F/X Oxygen

DOCTOR: Here...

(JAMIE AND ZOE REVIVE SLIGHTLY)

ZOE: What about yourself?

SLOW PUSH
IN & DEPRESS.
HOLD 3-s.:
L/A.

(THE HISS OF OXYGEN DIES AWAY. THE DOCTOR DOESN'T BOTHER TO SHUT OFF THE VALVE)

DOCTOR. Empty.

ZOE: But, doctor -

DOCTOR: (LYING) My physiology isn't so oxygen-dependent as yours.

(1 next)

156. 2 F 35 cont.

SEE BULKHEAD OPEN.

(THERE IS A LOUD GRINDING THUMP SUDDENLY FROM OUTSIDE) F/X 12

JAMIE: What's that?

DOCTOR: It sounded like....wait! Listen...

(THEY STARE AT THE HULL. THERE IS A HOLLOW EXPLOSIVE NOISE AND A LARGE BOLT DROPS FROM THE HULL. THE NOISE IS REPEATED AND ANOTHER BOLT FALLS...) SP.F/X 6: BOLTS FLY

157. 1 A 8 F/X 13 SUCTION
CU ZOE.

ZOE: Doctor, somebody's cutting the bolts on the hull!

158. 4 D 8
CU JAMIE

JAMIE: We've been found!

159. 2 F 35
3-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/DOC.

HOLD ACTION AS JAMIE GETS UP & MILO COMES IN.

(HE STAGGERS EXULTANTLY TO HIS FEET)

DOCTOR: Now just a minute...

160. 1 A 16
SINGLE MILO

(SEVERAL BOLTS HAVE NOW BEEN BLOWN FREE AND A SECTION OF THE HULL DROPS AWAY. MILO STEPS THROUGH. HE IS CARRYING A CURIOUSLY-SHAPED RAY GUN WHICH HE POINTS DIRECTLY AT THEM)

161. 4 D 24
SINGLE JAMIE

JAMIE: Oh, no, you don't!

162. 2 F 35
4-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/MILO/DOC

DOCTOR: Jamie! Stop!

163. 1 A 24 F/X 14 GUN NOISE
SINGLE JAMIE.
HE FALLS.

(HE RUSHES AT MILO WITH A LENGTH OF METAL PIPING. MILO PRESSES THE TRIGGER AND JAMIE YELLS, THEN CRUMPLES TO THE DECK... ON HIS PROSTRATE BODY:)

164. 4 D 8
CU ZOE.

ZOE: You murderer.

165. 2 F 24
3-s.: ZOE/MILO/DOC.

(1 next)

165. 2 F 24 cont.

MILO: Stay still the pair of you, unless you want to follow him.

166. 1 A 24
JAMIE

F/U CLOSING MUSIC

S/I:

167. 6 X
ROLLER CAPTION

Dr. Who
PATRICK TROUGHTON

Milo Clancey
GORDON GOSTELOW

FADE CAM. 1.

General Hermack
JACK MAY

Jamie
FRAZER HINES

Madeleine Issigri
LISA DANIELY

Major Ian Warne
DONALD GEE

Zoe
WENDY PADBURY

Technician Penn
GEORGE LAYTON

Music Composed by
DUDLEY SIMPSON

Title Music by
RON GRAINER and the
BBC Radiophonic Workshop

Script Editor
DERRICK SHERWIN

Designer
IAN WATSON

MIX:
SCANNER : SLIDE B3:

Producer
PETER BRYANT

MIX:
SCANNER : SLIDE A4:

Directed by
MICHAEL HART

BBC tv.

FADE SOUND AND VISION

BBC.1.
MONOCHROME
2318/3043

CAMERA SCRIPT

"DR. WHO" : "THE SPACE PIRATES" : EPISODE 3. YY

by
ROBERT HOLMES

DIRECTOR : MICHAEL HART PRODUCER : PETER BRYANT

DESIGNER	.. ..	IAN WATSON
SCRIPT EDITOR	..	DERRICK SHERWIN
P.A.	..	SNOWY LIDIARD-WHITE
A.F.M. ..	..	LIAM FOSTER
COSTUME SUP.	..	NICHOLAS BULLEN
MAKE-UP SUP.	..	SYLVIA JAMES
T.M.1. ..	..	PETER WINN
T.M.11. ..	..	DEREK MARTIN
SOUND SUP. ..	..	DAVID HUGHES
GRAMS. OP.	..	RON ARNETT
VISION MIXER	..	DAVID HANKS
CREW	..	THIRTEEN
FLOOR ASSISTANT	..	JOHN TURNER
ASSISTANT ..	..	MARIANNE WILLISON

ep.3.
'YY'

RECORDING: FRIDAY, 7th MARCH 1969 : T.C.4. : 8.30 - 10.00 p.m.

STUDIO: T.C.4.

RECORDING NO.: VTM/6LT/50185 PROJECT NO.: 2318/3043

CAMERA REHEARSAL: FRIDAY, 7th MARCH 1969 : T.C.4.:

10.30 a.m.	-	1.00 p.m.	REHEARSE (WITH T/K 25.)
1.00 p.m.	-	2.00 p.m.	LUNCH BREAK
2.00 p.m.	-	7.00 p.m.	REHEARSE
7.00 p.m.	-	8.00 p.m.	DINNER BREAK
8.00 p.m.	-	8.30 p.m.	LINE-UP
8.30 p.m.	-	10.00 p.m.	RECORD : VTM/6LT/50185.

EDITING: SUNDAY, 9th MARCH 1969 : 11.30 a.m. - 4.30 p.m.

PLAYBACK: TUESDAY, 11th MARCH 1969 : 5.15 - 5.45 p.m.

TRANSMISSION: SATURDAY, 22nd MARCH 1969 : 5.15 - 5.40 p.m. : BBC.1.

CAST IN ORDER OF APPEARANCE

GENERAL HERMACK	JACK MAY
MADELEINE ISSIGRI	LISA DANIELY
TECHNICIAN PENN	GEORGE LAYTON
MAJOR IAN WARNE	DONALD GEE
DR. WHO	PATRICK TROUGHTON
JAMIE	FRAZER HINES
ZOE	WENDY PADBURY
MILO CLANCEY	GORDON GOSTELOW
DERVISH	BRIAN PECK
CAVEN	DUDLEY FOSTER

NON SPEAKING ARTISTS:

SECRETARY : ISSIGRI H.Q. ..	VALERIE STANTON (C/o Denton de Gray)
SPACE GUARDS	JOHN CAESAR (C/o Denton)
	JAMES HASWELL (C/o Alander)

MUSIC COMPOSED BY DUDLEY SIMPSON

SPECIAL SOUNDS BY BRIAN HODGSON,
BBC RADIOPHONIC WORKSHOP

MODELS DESIGNED BY JOHN WOOD

MODELS FILMED BY THE BOWEY GROUP

MODELS MADE BY MAGNA MODELS

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : "SERIAL 'YY' : "THE SPACE PIRATES" : 2318/3043 : EPISODE 3.

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
1			TELECINE SEQ. 1: S.O.F. OPENING TITLES + DOC/JAMIE/ZOE/MILO IN BEACON + 35 mm. Slides A1/B1/A2.		
1	1	2-13	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	2C.B.A. 1B. A1. 1A. 6A. + S.M. + M.1.	PENN HERMACK MADELEINE SECRETARY + WARNE on screen.
4			TELECINE SEQ. 2: S.O.F. LIZ 79 DOCKED AT SECTION OF ALPHA FOUR.		
4	2	14	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN	4A. C1.	WARNE OOV
5	3	15-34	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	3B.A. B1. 5A. 1C.D.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE/MILO
7			TELECINE SEQ. 3: 0'05" S.O.F. + M.8. MINNOW FIRES ITS TWO MISSILES.		
7	4	35-38	INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY	3B. C1. 5A. 1D.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE/MILO.
8			TELECINE SEQ. 4: S.O.F. LIZ PULLS AWAY FROM ALPHA 4.		
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO ARTISTES					
8	5	39-42	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN	4A. C1. 4B. 2D.	-do- + WARNE OOV
10			TELECINE SEQ 5: 0'13" S.O.F. + M.6C. LIZ 79 FIRES ITS NEEDLES. CLOUD OF NEEDLES STOPS MISSILE AND MINNOW.		
11	6	43-69	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN + 35 mm. Slide B2.	4A. C1. 2E. 1E. 2D.	MILO/DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO.					
15			TELECINE SEQ. 6: 0'33" S.O.F. + M.3. MINNOW & MISSILE STUCK FAST IN CLOUD OF NEEDLES.		

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : 'X' : "THE SPACE PIRATES"
EPISODE 3 (CONT).

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
15	7	70-80	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	2C.B. 1B. A1. 1A. 6A. + S.M.	WARNE (COV) HERMACK MADELEINE SECRETARY PENN on screen
17			TELECINE SEQ. 7: S.O.F. MINNOWS ARE FIRED FROM V.SHIP.		
17	8	81-93	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN + T/K SEQ. 8: on Screen: CU PLANET 'TA'. 0'34"	4A. C1. 5B. 2D. + Slide A3.	MILO/DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE
21	9	94-106	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	2G.F. A1. 1F. B2. 1A. 6A. + M.4.	PENN on screen. HERMACK MADELEINE
23	10	107-141	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN	4A. C1. 5B.D.C. 2D.	MILO/DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE
28	11	142	INT. MINE SHAFT 1.	3C. A3.	DERVISH/ 2 PIRATES
29	12	143-151	INT. MINE SHAFT H.Q.	3D. B3. 1H.G.	CAVEN DERVISH + Voice.
RECORDING BREAK : REPO					
32	13	152-153	INT. MINE SHAFT 2.	1J. A4. 2H.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE.
33	14	154	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN	C1. 4B.	MILO
34	15	155-160	INT. MINE SHAFT 2.	2J. B4. 6B. 3E.F.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE
35			TELECINE SEQ. 9: S.O.F. + F/x. ZOE'S P.O.V. : MEN CUTTING CHUNKS OFF A METAL STRUCTURE.		
35	16	161-171	INT. MINE SHAFT 2.	1K. A4. 4C in 3's loop. 2J. 6C.B. B4. 3F.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE/CAVEN + 2 PIRATES
37		172	+ ROLLER CAPTION	5C. + Closing Music. + 35 mm. Slides B3/A4.	

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

CAMERAS 1, 2, 5, 6, : PEDESTALS + TURRET LENSES.
CAMERA 3: MOLE RICHARDSON CRANE : TURRET LENSE.
CAMERA 4: PEDESTAL + ZOOM LENSE.

MONITORS AS DIRECTED.

SOUND:

3 BOOMS/TAPE/GRAMS/S.M. etc.

TELECINE: 35 mm. FILM : T/K 25 from 10.30 a.m. on.

TELOJECTOR 35 mm. SLIDES:

SLIDE A1: THE SPACE PIRATES
SLIDE B1: by ROBERT HOLMES
SLIDE A2: EPISODE 3.
SLIDE B2: MINNOW & MISSILE STUCK IN CLOUD OF NEEDLES.
SLIDE A3: PLANET 'TA'
SLIDE B3: Producer PETER BRYANT
SLIDE A4: Directed by MICHAEL HART BBC tv.

ROLLER CAPTION + MACHINE.

SMOKE GUN

MONITORS: 5 FLOOR/3 SLUNG.

2 x 14" PETO SCOTT MONITORS.

"DR. WHO" : "THE SPACE PIRATES" : SERIAL 'YY'
by ROBERT HOLMES
EPISODE 3.

6 A
AMPEX CLOCK

/RUN T/K 25/

P/U:

TELECINE SEQ. 1: /S.O.F./

STANDARD OPENING TITLES: "DR. WHO"

FADE:

F/U:

GROUP SHOT
DOC/JAMIE/ZOE/MILO
IN BEACON COMPANIONWAY.

JAMIE RUSHES AT
MILO.

MILO SHOOTS JAMIE

CU ZOE

MCU MILO

JAMIE LIES

JAMIE: Oh, no, you don't.

DOC: Jamie! Stop!

ZOE: You murderer

MILO: Stay still the pair of you, unless you want th follow him.

END OF T/K SEQ.1.

MIX: /M.I. : Space Theme/

1. 6 A
DEFOCUSSED
WHITE CAPTION

S/I SCANNER: SLIDE A1: THE SPACE PIRATES

FADE

F/U SLIDE B1

by
ROBERT HOLMES

FADE

F/U SLIDE A2: EPISODE 3

/CAM.6. PLUGGED TO ISSIGRI MONS. CU WARNE NOT YET UP/ /2C.B.A. 1B. A1. 1A. 6A + S.M./

2. 1 A 35 /1. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. /A1/S.M./
3-s.: PENN/HERMACK/MAD.

(2 next)

2. 1 A 35 cont.

(6 to CU WARNE)

HOLD ACTION
AS PENN Xs
to C.
HERMACK
RISES.

(NAVIGATOR PENN IS IN
THE ROOM WITH THE
GENERAL AND MADELEINE)

3. 2 A 16
C.2-s.: PENN/
HERMACK.

HERMACK: Ah Penn, Major Warne may need assistance. I want you to take the ship and stand-off at twenty miles just in case Clancey tries any tricks during the landing.

4. 1 A 35
3-s.: PENN/
HERMACK/
MADELEINE

PENN: Very good, sir.

MADELEINE: Aren't you going with your ship, General?

HOLD ACTION
AS HERMACK
Xs to DESK.

PUSH IN TO
2-s.: PENN/
HERMACK.

HERMACK: No, I'm taking charge of ground reception. (SMILES GRIMLY) Leave a section of guards and some short-stage missiles, Penn.

PENN: Right, sir. How long shall I keep the ship in stand-off orbit?

HERMACK: You can come in just as soon as Clancey hits that landing pad.

HOLD SHOT
AS PENN SALUTES
AND EXITS.

(PENN NODS AGREEMENT.
HE SALUTES AND LEAVES)

5. 2 A 24
SINGLE MADELEINE.

(1 next)

5. 2 A 24 cont. - 3 -

CRAB R. TO POS. B. AS SHE GETS UP TO 2-s. MAD./HERMACK

MADELEINE: All this for one old man ... You're not taking any chances, are you?

HERMACK: That's why I'm a general, ma'am.

MADELEINE: What will happen to him?

HERMACK: He'll be taken back to home planet and tried.

6. 1 A 16
MCU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: And end in a Nirvan chamber?

7. 2 B 24
C.2-s.: MAD./ HERMACK.

HERMACK: (SHRUGS) When Clancey turned pirate he knew the penalty. If he was caught.

8. 1 A 16
MCU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: One can't help feeling sorry for him. I offered to buy him out two years ago.

9. 2 B 24
C.2-s.: MADELEINE/ HERMACK.

HERMACK: And he refused?

10. 1 A 16
MCU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: (NODS) I offered far more than his worked-out concessions are worth. He could have retired home to earth and lived his last years in luxury.

11. 2 B 16
MCU HERMACK

HERMACK: Why didn't he accept your offer, ma'am.

12. 1 A 24
2-s.: MADELEINE/ HERMACK.

(2 to C)

MADELEINE: Who knows? He's stubborn old fool, General.

CUT UP

13. 6 A
CU WARNE ON ISSIGRI MONITORS.

PAN R. HOLDING 2-s. AS MADELEINE Xs TO DESK.: 3-s.: HERMACK/SCREEN/ MADELEINE.

(THE VIDEO BELL SOUNDS AND THEY TURN TO THE SCREEN. /F/X 1/

WARNE COMES INTO VISION)

WARNE: Thirteen thirty. XX I to V Master. I am receiving no audio response from LIZ 79.

/STANDBY T/K 25/

(2 next) - 3 -

12. [illegible] 24

PAN L. WITH HERMACK AND PUSH IN TO POS. B. TO H/A 2-s.: MONITOR/ HERMACK.

(THE GENERAL HAS CROSSED TO THE AUDIO BOARD. HE LIFTS THE HAND PHONE)

HERMACK: Is LIZ 79 on thrust or stationary?

WARNE: (A BEAT) Stationary, sir. She is berthed against the beacon section.

13A. 2 C 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: Very well. If you get no reply within the next two minutes, Ian, fire your warning rockets. Then, if necessary, stand off and use the martian missiles.

RUN T/K 25

(1 to C)

TELECINE 2: S.O.F.

MODEL SHOT, showing the beacon section with the Liz docked alongside it.

(2 to D)

END OF T/K-SEQ. 2.:

---

14. 4 A 35 / 2. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN. C1
L/A LS : LIZ 79.
ZOOM IN TO CU SPEAKER.

(C.U. ON A LOUDSPEAKER AGAINST THE EMPTY CABIN WALL)

WARNE: (V.C.) This is minnow fighter XX 1 to LIZ 79 ... You have one minute to surrender ... Clancey, I repeat you have one minute before I blow you into space ... Are you hearing me, Clancey? One minute ...

3B.A. B1. 1C.D.

15. 3 A 24 / 3. INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY. B1
(panned L.)
L/A C.2-s.: ZOE/JAMIE

(1 next)

15. 3 A 24 cont.

PULL BACK
AND PAN R.
TO 3-s.:
ZOE/JAMIE/DOC.

THEN OUT TO
POS. B.
TO 4-s.:
ZOE/JAMIE/
DOC/MILO

(JAMIE IS STILL UN-
CONSCIOUS.

ZOE AND THE DOCTOR
ARE KNEELING BESIDE
HIM.

MILO STILL HOLDS THE
PISTOL TRUCULENTLY)

MILO: Listen, if you don't answer my questions I'll have go get rough with you!

(THE DOCTOR RISES)

16. 1 C 24
SINGLE DOC
AS HE RISES.

PAN HIM R.
TO POS. D.
MAKE L/A 2-s.:
DOC/MILO.

DOCTOR WHO: I think he's only stunned, Zoe. (TURNS TO MILO) My dear man, I will not be threatened in that bullying fashion. Do you understand?

(MILO'S JEW DROPS)

17. 5 A 16
MCU MILO

MILO: A boy, a girl ... and a lunatic! Aw, no, you can't be the pirates!

18. 1 D 16
MCU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Pirates?

(SUDDENLY THINGS DROP
INTO PLACE. HE
NODS UNDERSTANDINGLY)

19. 5 A 16
2-s.: ZOE/
JAMIE

Oh, of course - pirates!

(JAMIE GROANS)

20. 3 B 24
L/A 4-s.:
ZOE/JAMIE/MILO/
DOC.

ZOE: Doctor, he's coming round.

(1 next)

PUSH IN TO 2-s.: DOC/ MILO AS HE STEPS DOWN.

MILO: Of course h's coming round, girl! I only gave him a quarter charge.

(HE LOOKS AT THE DOCTOR)

21. 1 D 8 CU DOC. — Doctor, she called you. Why?

22. 5 A 24 2-s.: ZOE/JAMIE — DOCTOR WHO: Sheer politeness.

JAMIE SITS UP.

ZOE: Are you all right, Jamie?

23. 3 B 24 4-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/ DOC/MILO. — JAMIE: Ooh ... what hit me?

MILO: Now look, I've had about enough of this nonsense. I want to know who you are and what you're doing here? Come on!

24. 1 D 8 CU ZOE — (HE WAVES THE GUN MENACINGLY)

ZOE: It's very bad manners to point, you know - especially with a gun.

25. 5 A 16 2-s.: DOC/MILO.

DOCTOR WHO: I told you she was polite.

MILO: How did you get here?

26. 3 B 16 C.2-s.: DOC/ MILO. — DOCTOR WHO: We ... arrived.

MILO: You mean you've some sort of ship - you docked on the beacon?

27. 5 A 8 CU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Not on it exactly. More -

28. 1 D 8 CU ZOE

ZOE: In it.

29. 3 B 16 C.2-s.: DOC/ MILO

MILO: Inside? Oh now how could you be doing that? It's not possible!

30. 1 D 24 2-s.: ZOE/JAMIE.

PULL BACK TO 4-s. AS THEY GET UP.

STANDBY T/K 25

(3 next)

30. 1 B 24 cont.

JAMIE: Anything's possible in the Tardis - especially when he's at the controls.

31. 3 B 16
SINGLE MILO

DOCTOR WHO: Now, Jamie -

/RUN T/K 25/

MILO: You really expect me to believe a story like that? If I don't get the truth out of you three comics in about ten seconds ...

32. 5 A 8
CU ZOE

33. 3 B 16
SINGLE MILO

ZOE: But that is the truth! Everything we've said is true!

34. 1 D 24
4-s.: ZOE/ JAMIE/DOC/MILO.

(MILO ADVANCES MENACINGLY ON THEM AGAIN. THE TRIO BACK OFF)

/M.8.?/

TELECINE SEQ. 3: 0'05" /S.O.F./

MODEL SHOT.

The Minnow spaceship tilts up and two rockets streak from it's underbelly housing.

END T/K SEQ. 3: 0'05"

/3B. C1. 5A./1D./

35. 3 B 15 /4. INT. BEACON COMPANIONWAY. /C1/
MCU MILO

(MILO IS FACING THE DOCTOR, ZOE AND JAMIE)

T/K KEEP RUNNING THRU' 10" BLANKING

MILO: Now - the truth, I want the truth!!

36. 1 D 24
(Shake Camera)
4-s.: ZOE/ JAMIE/DOC/ MILO.

/F/X 2: EXPLOSION/

(BEFORE THE DOCTOR CAN REPLY THERE IS A SHATTERING EXPLOSION JUST OUTSIDE THE BEACON. THE WHOLE STRUCTURE JERKS, THROWING THEM OFF BALANCE)

37. 5 A 16
MCU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Oh, my goodness! What was that?

38. 3 B 35
4-s.: HOLD ACTION AS THEY EXIT INTO AIRLOCK.

(Relocate next) - 7 -

38. 3 B 35 cont.

MILO: Tarnation! Somebody's firing at us...

DOC: Hey wait for us.

MIX:

TELECINE SEQ. 4: /S.O.F./

LIZ 79 LEAVING THE BEACON SECTION : ALPHA FOUR.

END T/K SEQ. 4.

- - RECORDING PAUSE. : REPO ARTISTES

/4A. C1. 4B. 2D./

39. 4 B 35 / 5. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN /C1/ /F/X : LIZ IN FLIGHT/

LS X LIZ TO DOOR.

MILO SITTING THE OTHERS STILL COMING IN.

CR&B L., HOLDING ACTION AS DOC Xs f/g to 4-s.: ZOE/MILO/ JAMIE/DOC.

(MILO AT CONTROLS)

DOCTOR: Who's firing? Is it those pirates you were talking about?

MILO: I don't know.

(THE SPEAKER CRACKLES) /F/X : SPEAKER/

Ah! Wait a minute!

40. 2 D 16

MCU MILO

WARNE: (OOV) That was a warning, Clancey! / You can't hope to get away. Surrender, or I'll put the next broadside salvo through your hull!

MILO: Ah - it's that soft-faced puppy from the Space Corps! Hang on now. I'll show him a thing or two! /

41. 4 B 35

4-s.: ZOE/MILO/ JAMIE/DOC.

/F/X: LIZ ACCELERATES/

(2 next)

41. 4 B 35 cont.

CRAB L. FAST TO POS. A.

HOLDING ACTION AS THEY FALL.

(HE THUMPS AND BANGS AT THE CONTROLS. THE ENGINES ROAR LIKE A 4 LITRE BENTLEY AND THE SHIP JERKS BACKWARDS, PITCHING THE OCCUPANTS OF THE CABIN ON THEIR FACES. AN OLD TEAPOT ROLLS FROM A CUPBOARD AND SMASHES ON THE DECK)

F/X 3: TEAPOT FALLS.

42. 2 D 24

SINGLE DOC.

SEE HIM CATCH TEAPOT.

PAN R. AS HE GETS UP TO 4-s.: DOC/MILO/JAMIE/ ZOE.

WARNE: (V.O.) Clancey, I see you moving! I'll give you ten seconds to turn about - ten seconds and then I'm sending a [illegible] missile in.

(CLANCEY GIVES A DERISIVE ROAR. HE IS STILL WEARING HIS SPACE HELMET AND HE RIPS IT OFF ANGRILY)

/STANDBY T/K 25/

(Telecine next)

(Onto page 10)

42. 2 B 24 cont.

CLANCEY: Ten seconds! The nerve of a sprag like that talking to me!

WARNE:(V.O.) One ... two ...

DOCTOR WHO: Don't you think it would be wise to parley with him?

CLANCEY: Listen, Milo Clancey doesn't take ultimatums from anyone!

HOLD 4-s. :
DEPRESS TO SEE LEVER.

WARNE:(V.O.) Four ... five ...

JAMIE: Och, you can just see what he wants -

ZOE: He said he's going to fire a missile!

/RUN T/K 25/

CLANCEY: I've a trick here for that young whippersnapper worth ten missiles!!

(HE THROWS ALL HIS WEIGHT ON A HUHG LEVER.

IT SWINGS OVER WITH A CRACK)

WARNE:)V.O.) Nine ... ten. All right, Clancey! you've had your chance.

TELECINE THREE: (0'16")
(MODEL SHOT)

Showing the Liz in space. She is moving away from CAMERA and we see the roaring fire thrusting from her rockets.

Suddenly from under the tail of the ship, a cloud of needle like particles fall out and stream away in the jets ...

/S.O.F./
/+ M.6C : 'That'll larn yer'./

TELECINE FOUR:
(MODEL SHOT)

The cloud of needles drifts in space. The blunt-nosed, finned torpedo burrows into the cloud, slows down as though caught in an invisible net, and then stops, yawing and rolling helplessly.

A second later the minnow ship comes hurtling along the same course and meets an indentical fate.

SLIDE B2 : MINNOW & MISSILE IN CLOUD OF NEEDLES: TO LIZ MONITOR.

END OF TEK SEQ.5: 0'16"

4A. C1. 2E. 1E. 2D.

C1

43. 2 D 16/6. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN.
MCU MILO AT SCANNER (Don't see screen.)

(MILO IS WORKING THE SCANNER. HE BRINGS IT INTO FOCUS ON THE STRANDED MINNOW.

44. 4 A 24
4-s.: JAMIE/ZOE/ MILO/DOC : See Screen.

WE SEE THE FIGHTER SHIP AND THE TORPEDO ALMOST TOUCHING, WALLOWING IN A THICKENING CLOUD OF TINY NEEDLES ...)

CUT TO:
SLIDE B2:
MINNOW & MISSILE IN NEEDLES.

45. 4 A 24
4-s.: JAMIE/ZOE/ MILO/DOC.
Hold action as he sits.

MILO:(LAUGHS) So much for him and his newfangled toy! Now get yourself out of that, sonny-jim!

TAKE OUT SLIDE

46. 2 D 24
3-s.: MILO/ JAMIE/ZOE
PAN JAMIE L. : FIND DOC/ JAMIE b/g.
HOLD OTHERS f/g.

ZOE: What's happened? What did you do, Mr. Calncey?

MILO: Ah, that's me own invention, girl. Two ton of copper needles, do you see, and I just tip them out behind when any of these modern ships come too close for me peace of mind.

ZOE: But how do copper needles stop a spaceship?

JAMIE: Aye - and a missile!

47. 4 A 16
SINGLE MILO AS HE TURNS.

(2 next)

- 11 -

51. 4 A 8 cont.

MILO: Well, if that doesn't beat performing fleas! ... YOu mean you travel in time as well as space?

52. 2 E 24
4-s.: ZOE/ JAMIE/DOC/ MILO.

DOCTOR WHO: Quite so. You've grasped the principle very well.

HOLD SHOT AS JAMIE. X to f/g.

MILO: Oh ... that must be a wonderful thing to do, eh?

53. 4 A 8
CU JAMIE

(2 to D Fast)

JAMIE: It'd be a lot better if we knew where we were going to land up!

54. 2 D 24
4-s.: ZOE/ DOC/MILO/ JAMIE.

DOCTOR WHO: A minor fault in the system. I'll put it right eventually.

ZOE: If we ever see the Tardis again now.

55. 1 E 16
C.2-s.: ZOE/ DOC

56. 2 D 8
CU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Oh, yes ... Mr. Clancey, would it be taking you too far out of your way to - um - drop us off at the space beacon?

57. 4 A 8
CU MILO

MILO: I can't find it now, it's in bits.

58. 1 E 8
CU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Oh ... You've no idea where the pieces are?

59. 4 A 8
CU MILO

MILO: No. Only the argonite pirates will know that. When they take it away to salvage it.

60. 1 E 8
CU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Dear me ... That does make things difficult.

61. 4 A 8
CU MILO

MILO: Anyway, we've got to get well away from here because that fool General Hermack'll have more of the minnows out hunting for us - and I've used up all me needles.

62. 1 E 24
2-s.: MILO/ JAMIE

JAMIE: Who's General Hermack?

(2 next)

62. A E 24 cont.

MILO: Space Corps. He's hunting the pirates - and he thinks I'm one of them. That's why I said he's a fool. Now get out of me way, laddie.

63. 2 D 24
4-s.: ZOE/DOC/MILO/JAMIE.

(HE SETTLES HIMSELF AT THE CONTROLS)

ZOE: Mr. Clancey -

MILO: If you're a good girl and promise to behave yourself ... you can call me Milo.

64. 1 E 16
H/A 2-s.: ZOE/MILO

ZOE: Oh ... Well, Milo, there's one thing I don't understand.

(MILO TURNS TO LOOK AT HER:)

MILO: You're lucky. There's about a hundred things I don't understand yet but I'm not standing asking questions about them! you can make some tea if you like.

65. 2 D 16
MCU JAMIE

66. 1 E 16
MCU MILO.

JAMIE: The pot's broken.

MILO: There's ametal one in the cupboard. Tillium.

67. 2 D 24
4-s.: ZOE/DOC/MILO/JAMIE.

DOCTOR WHO: Tillium?

MILO:(BANGING THE CONTROLS) What this ship's made from. Makes a lousy cup of tea but it's lasted me all round the galaxy.

68. 1 E 16
MCU ZOE.

ZOE:(WITH SATISFACTION) Ah, that's what I couldn't understand! Why your ship wasn't affected by the copper needles ...

69. 2 D 24
2-s.: MILO/JAMIE.

(SHE GOES HUNTING FOR THE TEAPOT)

(Pause next)

69. 2 D 24 cont.

JAMID: What'll happen now if those minnow things catch us?

MILO: They won't diddle. I'm hoping for the one place that bone-headed General will never think of.....

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO. (1 to B) (2 to C)
/RUN T/K 25/

TELECINE SEQ. 6: 0'33"

/S.O.F. + M.3./

Showing the minnow and the torpedo stuck fast in the cloud of needles.

END OF T/K SEQ. 6: 0'33"

/CAM.6 : CU WARNE TO ISSIGRI MONS. + INTERFERENCE/NOISE + F/X CRACKLE/

/2C.B. 1B. A1. 1A. 6A. S.M./

70. 1 B 24 /
2-s.: SCREEN/ HERMACK.

71. 6 A
CU WARNE ON ISSIGRI MONS.

7. INT. ISSIGRI HEADQUARTERS. /A1/ /S.M./

(SCENE IS PLAYING TO MAKE CONTACT OVER THE CENTRAL VIDEO SCREEN.

THE PICTURE AND SOUND ARE CONFUSED BY CRACKLING STATIC).

WARNE: He used some sort of anti-pursuit device sir - jammed all the controls. /

72. 2 C 16
MCU HERMACK

HERMACK: (ON HAND PHONE) Major Warne can you hear me? I repeat, can you hear me?.

WARNE: Yes, sir, just about.

HERMACK: Are you still tracking his ship? /

73. 1 B 24
2-s.: SCREEN/ HERMACK.

(2 to B)

(2 next)

WARNE: No sir. My sonar and radar screens out of action. I can't do anything but sit here. Request assistance immediately sir.

73. 1 B 24 cont. - 16 -

HERMACK:(ICILY) Your request is noted.

/CUT CAM.6. FROM MONITOR/

PULL BACK HOLDING HERMACK AS HE STANDS.

(HE CUTS THE CONNECTION AND STANDS WITH HIS HANDS CLENCHED.

(6 to CU PENN Fast)

PAN HIM R. : FIND MADELEINE & SECRETARY.

MADELEINE COMES IN TRAILING A SECRETARY. SHE HANDS THE GIRL A BATCH OF CASSETTES FROM HER DESK)

HOLD THEM TO DESK. : CRAB R. TO POS. A.

2-s.: MAD./ SEC.

MADELEINE: These are the shipping times. Send them out on the transprinter to all branch stations ... Projected production figures and loading dates. Code them and get them through to central office right away. Priority ten.

SEE HERMACK B/G.

HOLD 2-s.: HERMACK/ MADELEINE, AS SECRETARY EXITS.

(THE GIRL TAKES THE TAPES AND SCURRIES AWAY.

MADELEINE LOOKS AT THE GENERAL)/

74. 2 B 8 CU MADELEINE.

75. 1 A 24 2-s.: HERMACK/ MADELEINE. Something wrong, General?/

HERMACK: Yes ... (HE SWALLOWS) Clancey has escaped!

76. 2 B 8 CU MADELEINE.

(A SHADOW CROSSES MADELEINE'S FACE:)

77. 1 A 24 2-s.: HERMACK/ MADELEINE. MADELEINE: How did that happen?/

HERMACK: I don't know yet but, I intend to find out! ... Can I monopolise your video channel for a while longer?

HOLD SHOT AS HE Xs to her.

/STANDBY T/K/ MADELEINE: Of course.

78. 2 B 24 2-s.: HERMACK/ MADELEINE. HERMACK: Thank you./

(HE CROSSES TO THE CONTROLS AND SETS THEM)

PULL BACK TO POS. C. HOLDING HIM TO CONTROL.

General Hermack on V-41.

SEE BIG SCREEN B/G.

CUT UP:
79. 6 A CU PENN ON ISSIGRI MONS.

(1 next) - 16 -

78. 2 B 24
+ 79. 6 A on screen cont. (INSTANTLY PENN'S IMAGE FLICKERS ONTO THE SCREEN)

PENN: Yes, General?

HERMACK: Did you pick up Major Warne's last message on your monitor?

PENN: Some of it, sir. There was a lot of interference.

HERMACK: Penn, I want the rest of the minnow flight launched. I want Liz 79 found and destroyed. Is that clear?

PEN: Yessir.

/RUN T/K 25/

HERMACK: Report back as soon as you've got the minnows clear.

80. 1 A 24 (HE CUTS VISION AND TURNS TO MADELINE)
SINGLE HERMACK.

HOLD HIM TO 2-s.: HERMACK/MAD.

I'm not giving Milo Clancey any more chances ...

TELECINE SEQ. 7: /S.O.F./

MINNOWS ARE FIRED FROM V.SHIP.

The V-ship in space with a minnow fighter on the launching gallery underneath. (2 to D)

As we track in to a closer view the minnows spurt away from the mother-ship. /FLOATER A. IN TO START/

/SLIDE A3 : PLANET 'TA' THEN T/K SEQ. 8 : ON MILO'S MONITOR./

END OF T/K SEQ. 7:

/Ø4A. C1. 5B. 2D./

81. 5 B 24 /8. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN /C1/
MCU MILO & TUBE. /F/X. LIZ BOOST/

(4 next)

81. 5 B 24 cont.

(THE LIZ IS POUNDING ALONG AT HER TOP SPEED. THERE IS A LOT OF VIBRATION.

THE DOCTOR AND HIS FRIENDS ARE OBVIOUSLY FINDING LIFE VERY UNCOMFORTABLE.

MILO IS QUITE RELAXED. HE HAS A BIG SPANNER AND IS MAKING ADJUSTMENTS TO A VALVE)

PAN L. TO FIND 2-s.: DOC/JAMIE.

JAMIE: I - I think I'm going to be sick, doctor.

DOCTOR WHO: Will-power, Jamie ... will-power.

CRAB L. AS DOC. Xs AWAY : FIND ZOE.

(HE SHUTS HIS EYES AND TURNS AWAY FROM THE SIGHT OF JAMIE'S DISTRESS)

82. 4 A 24

ZOE: Any more tea, anyone?

3-s.: ZOE/ MILO/JAMIE.

HOLD ZOE TO MILO.

MILO: I'll have it if there's one left, Zoe.

(HE WIPES HIS GREASY HANDS ON A PIECE OF WASTE RAG AND PATS THE GAUGE AFFECTIONATELY)

HOLD MILO.

There - good as new!

PAN HIM L. TO C.2-s.: DOC/MILO.

DOCTOR WHO: Milo, I've beenwatching that pressure gauge. It's rather high, isn't it?

(MILO LOOKS AT THE INDICATED INSTRUMENT.

HE TAPS IT)

MILO: Just a bitty. It's the thermo-pile wearing out, you know. Nothing I can do about it.

83. 5 B 8

CU DOC.

STRIKE FLOATER 'A'

(4 next)

83. 5 R 8 cont.

DOCTOR WHO: Except slow down. I mean, there could be a nasty explosion, couldn't there?

84. 4 A 24

2-s.: DOC/MILO.

PAN MILO R. TO 3-s.: ZOE/MILO/JAMIE.

MILO SITS.

MILO: Ah, she's a tough old girl, this one. They don't build 'em like this today, you know.

JAMIE: You can say that again!

MILO: Never mind, laddie. We haven't far to go now.

85. 5 B 24

SINGLE ZOE.

MAKE 2-s.: MILO/ZOE.

ZOE: Where are we going? You haven't said.

SLIDE A3: PLANET 'TA' ON TO MILO'S MONITOR.

(MILO PUNCHES UP A PICTURE ON THE SCANNER. IT SHOWS THE PLANET TA)

TILT UP TO SEE SCREEN.

GROUP SHOT: DOC/MILO/ZOE/SCREEN/JAMIE.

MILO: That's where we're going. It's a planet called Ta.

DOCTOR WHO: Is it inhabited?

MILO: It is these days. It's the headquarters of the Issigri Mining Company.

JAMIE: Why do you say the Space Crops won't look for us -

86. 2 D 24

2-s.: MILO/JAMIE.

STANDBY T/K 25

(On to page 20)

(5 next)

LJ 86. 2 D 24 cont. - 20 -

MAKE 3-s.: MILO/DOC/ JAMIE.

MILO: Because Madeleine Issigri, who runs it now, is a sworn enemy of mine - so I'm told. It's the one place General Hermack will expect me to keep away from.

PUSH IN PAST JAMIE TO 2-s.: MILO/DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: But if she's an enemy of yours, won't she give you away?

MILO: We shan't be announcing our arrival, doctor. And once we've landed we can lie low until the Space Corps gets tired of looking for us.

87. 5 B 16 MCU ZOE

(Don't see screen)

(ZOE IS STUDYING THE SCREEN)

ZOE: It doesn't look as though there's anything there. This side's just a desert.

88. 4 A 24 2-s.: MILO/ ZOE.

MILO: Oh, there's no surface life on Ta. Too much ultra-violet radiation ... Don't worry. We'll be underground, too, if I can find me old landing pad.

89. 5 B 16 MCU DOC.

90. 2 D 16 MCU MILO.

DOCTOR WHO: You've been here before?

TAKE OUT SLIDE : STAND BY TO PUT T/K TO MON.

MILO: Been here before? Me old partner, Dom Issigri - rest his poor soul - and I turned this planet into a piece of gruyere cheese between the two of us!

91. 5 B 16 MCU DOC.

RUN T/K 25

DOCTOR WHO: Mining for what - argonite, presumably?

92. 2 D 16 MCU MILO.

MILO: That's right! It was the richest field we ever struck. Took us ten years to drill it clean.

93. 5 B 24 4-s.: MILO/ ZOE/SCREEN/ JAMIE

(HE TURNS TO STUDY THE SCANNER)

T/K SEQ. 8: PANNING CLOSE OVER PLANET 'TA' ON TO MILO'S MON.

Now then ... where's that entry shaft? (cont ...)

(2 to F)

(1 next) - 20 -

(THE PICTURE ON THE SCANNER IS NOW VERY CLOSE - CRATERS AND PITS AND MOUNTAINS SWIRL SLOWLY ACROSS THE SCREEN AS MILO MOVES THE RUDDER BAR. HE MOVES HIS THROTTLES TO RETRO-THRUST)

MILO: (cont) You'd better brace yourselves. Me landing dampers don't work too well these days.

JAMIE TURNS INTO CAM.

JAMIE: Who cares so long as it's quick?

/CAM.6. CU PENN ON ISSIGRI MON./

/2G.F. A1. 1F. B2. 1A./

94. 6 A CU PENN ON MONS.

9. INT. ISSIGRI HEADQUARTERS. /A1/B2/

95. 1 A 24 L/A 2-s.: HERMACK/SCREEN.

(PENN IS ON THE VIDEO GETTING HIS INSTRUCTIONS FROM THE GENERAL)

TILT DOWN WITH HAND SET : FIND MAD.

HERMACK: Bring the ship down on pad three. I'll join you there, Penn.

PENN: Right, sir.

/CUT CAM.6 FROM MONITORS./

(HE CUTS OUT. HERMACK TURNS)

PAN L. WITH MADELEINE AS SHE RISES PAST HERMACK : 2-s.: MADELEINE/ HERMACK.

MADELEINE: A short stay, General.

HERMACK: On the next occasion we meet, I hope my duties will be less pressing.

MADELEINE: So do I, General. Where are you going from here?

96. 2 F 16 MCU HERMACK

HERMACK: Well, first I have to pull Major Warne out of that fix he's got himself into. Then I'm going to collect my picquets from the beacons. And after that ... Lobos.

97. 1 A 16 C.2-s.: MADELEINE/ HERMACK.

MADELEINE: Lobos? That's Milo Clancey's base.

98. 2 F 35 2-s.: MAD./ HERMACK.

(1 next)

98. 2 F 35 cont.

PAN THEM L. AS THEY X BEHIND PILLAR TO MODEL.

CRAB L. TO POS. G. HOLDING 2-s.

SEE MODEL.

HERMACK: (NODS) The pirates' base. Those beacons they've been breaking up will be heading there. With any luck, we'll clean out the whole nest in one operation.

MADELEINE: Well, I hope you do. Some of my freighter crews are demanding arms incase they're attacked.

(HERMACK PAUSES ON THE WAY OUT. HE LOOKS AT A MODEL OF A SPACESHIP ON A PERSPEX STAND. IT IS A SLEEK BLACK MACHINE)

HERMACK: Isn't that a Beta Dart?

MADELEINE: Yes. The company's just bought two. They're our fastest freighters.

99. 1 F 16
MCU HERMACK

HERMACK: I'll keep that in mind. The pirates use a Beta Dart - I'd have to knock out one of your ships by mistake!

100. 2 G 24
2-s.: HERMACK/ MADELEINE.

SEE NOSE CONE.

MADELEINE: Oh, I don't think there's any danger of that - all our freighters show the Issigri nose-cone when they're in commission.

101. 1 F 8
CU MODEL & NOSE CONE.

(SHE SLIDES A STRIPED NOSECONE OVER THE PROW OF THE MODEL)

I designed it myself.

HERMACK: (NODS) Very distinctive. (HE TOUCHES THE MODEL) What do Beta Darts cost?

MADELEINE: A hundred million credits upwards. It depends on the fittings. Why do you ask?

102. 2 G 24
2-s.: HERMACK/ MADELEINE.

(1 next)

HERMACK: I'm wondering where Clancey got a hundred million credits from.

MADELEINE: Oh ... yes, I see. You think he got it from selling the stolen argonite?

103. 1 F 16
MCU HERMACK.

HERMACK: Why not? Sounds logical. There's an illicit market for the stuff on Reja Magnum I hear.

104. 2 G 16
MCU MADELEINE.

MADELEINE: Yes, but ... I'm sure you're wrong about Milo Clancey.

105. 1 F 16
MCU HERMACK.

HERMACK: Are you? I'm not. He's selling this stuff and professing poverty as a cover. (HE STRAIGHTENS UP) If I find those beacon sections on line for Lobos he won't live to enjoy his money!

106. 2 G 24
2-s.: HERMACK/MADELEINE

(1 Pull out.
A. Pull out)

CRAB R. AS HE EXITS.

PULL BACK WITH MADELEINE TO MCU AT DESK.

(HERMACK SALUTES AND GOES OUT)

MADELEINE: Goodbye, General.

HERMACK: Goodbye Miss Issigri - thank you for your hospitality.

M.4.

(SHE RETURNS TO THE CENTRAL VIDEO THOUGHTFULLY. AS SHE PICKS UP THE AUDIO PHONE:)

4A. C1. 5B.C. 2D.

107. 5 C 35
LS CABIN : ZOE/DOC/ JAMIE b/g. MILO f/g.
+ Cam. Shake.

10. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN.

C1

F/X 5.

(WITH A GRINDING LURCH THE OLD SPACESHIP SLAMS DOWN ON TA.. THE TRAVELLERS END IN A TANGLE OF LIMBS AGAINST THE FAR BULKHEAD. MILO HAS TAKEN THE PRECAUTION OF STRAPPING HIMSELF IN.

108. 4 A 24
L/A 3-s.: ZOE/DOC/JAMIE.
+ Cam. Shake.

109. 5 C 35
LS A/B :
Cam. Still.

SILENCE

(4 next)

109. 5 C 35 cont.

(MILO SHUTS OFF THE ENGINES AND THERE IS A MOMENT OF COMPLETE SILENCE. MILO UNSTRAPS HIMSELF)

MILO: Nice smooth landing that time.

(DOCTOR WHO PICKS HIMSELF UP PAINFULLY)

PUSH IN TO 2-s.: MILØ/ JAMIE.

PAN MILO L.

JAMIE: Smooth!? What d'you call a rough landing?

MILO: What's the matter laddie, you soft?

110. 4 A 16
MCU JAMIE.

(HE LAUGHS. JAMIE LOOKS FURIOUSLY AT HIM)

JAMIE: Oh ... just let me get my feet on the ground, that's all ...

111. 5 C 24
L/A SINGLE : MILO.

MAKE 2-s.: JAMIE/MILO.

(MILO IS SORTING OUT A BAG OF TOOLS)

MILO: You stay here, laddie. Where you're safe.

JAMIE: Safe? Is that what you call this?

112. 4 A 24
2-s.: ZOE/ DOC.

PAN DOC. R. TO 3-s.: JAMIE/DOC/ MILO.

(ZOE IS STUDYING SOME PUNCHED DATA FROM THE COMPUTER)

DOCTOR WHO: You want us to stay here?

MILO: You'd better for your own safety.

JAMIE: Why?

MILO: We're in the old freighter dock a mile underground. (cont ...)

(5 next)

LJ 112. 4 A 24 cont. 25 -

MILO: (cont) There's nothing out there to see and nowhere to go except into a maze of argonite tunnels - and if you go in there even I might not be able to find you again. So you stay on the ship.

113. 5 C 16
MCU DOC.

(HE HEADS OUT WITH HIS TOOLBAG)

DOCTOR WHO: Where are you going?

114. 4 A 24
3-s.: JAMIE/DOC/MILO.

(5 to D)
(2 to D)

PAN MILO L. TO 2-s.: ZOE/MILO.

HE EXITS.

JAMIE INTO 2-s.: ZOE/JAMIE.

MILO: Down to the generator room. One of them rockets must have busted my transmitter link - me radio's whistling like an Andromeda canary!

(HE EXITS. ZOE IS ABSORBED WITH PAPER AND PENCIL. JAMIE CHECKS THAT CLANCEY HAS REALLY CLEARED OFF)

115. 5 D 24
3-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/DOC.

HOLD JAMIE to 2-s.: JAMIE/DOC.

JAMIE: Doctor, do you believe him?

DOCTOR WHO: Why shouldn't I, Jamie?

JAMIE: Well, he's never explained how he turned up the way he did. And that Space Corps ship was chasing him ...

116. 4 A 16
C.2-s.: JAMIE/DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: True, but I think we have to trust him. If we leave this ship now we'll have no chance at all of ever finding the Tardis again.

117. 5 D 8
CU JAMIE.

JAMIE: I wouldn't say we had much chance, anyway. It's on one of those bits of beacon somewhere out in space and we don't know where it's heading for ...

118. 4 A 8
CU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: A blast furnace, I imagine. The pirates are probably going to melt those sections of beacon down to recover the argonite. Only there's no way of guessing where their headquarters is.

119. 5 D 24
3-s.: JAMIE/ZOE/DOC.

(4 next)

119. 5 D 24 cont.

HOLD HER TO THEM.

ZOE: We don't have to guess, doctor. It's simple enough to work it out.

DOCTOR WHO: What?

(ZOE CROSSES TO HIM WITH A SHEET OF CALCULATIONS)

120. 4 A 16
MCU DOC.

ZOE: Applied mathematics.

(DOCTOR WHO LOOKS BAFFLED)

DOCTOR WHO: Applied ...? Oh, I see, you've been meddling again have you?

121. 5 D 24
C.2-s.: ZOE/ DOC.

ZOE: Oh well, if you don't want to hear what I've discovered ...

DOCTOR WHO: No, no - go on, surprise us!

122. 4 A 8
CU DOC.

(ZOE GIVES HIM A DIRTY LOOK. DOCTOR WHO SMILES AT HER)

123. 5 D 24
C.2-s.: ZOE/ DOC.

TILT TO SEE PAPER.

ZOE: Well, this was the position of our bit of beacon section when Milo first saw it. I got the figures off the computer ... And this was our position eight minutes later when he berthed alongside ...

124. 4 A 8
CU DOC.

(5 to B)

DOCTOR WHO: Ah ... um ... yes. Go on.

125. 2 D 8
CU ZOE.

ZOE: So from that data it was quite easy to work out our original position and course, do you see?

126. 4 A 16
C.2-s.: ZOE/ DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Except that my little experiment threw us out of that path rather violently, didn't it?

(5 next)

126. 4 A 16 cont.

127. 5 B 24
CU PAPER ON TOP.

ZOE: Oh, I've allowed for that, look. Electromagnetic waves are always at right angles to the direction of propagation and, as you know, travel at 186,282 miles a second.

128. 4 A 8
CU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Ah, do they? How interesting. Well, what's the answer?

129. 5 B 24
CU PAPER.

130. 2 D 8
CU ZOE.

ZOE: Here! If we'd stayed on our original trajectory we'd have landed within ten miles of where we are now ... except that we'd still be up there, of course, because we weren't travelling very fast.

131. 4 A 16
C.2-s.: ZOE/DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Bless my soul! ... Yes, as you say, a simple calculation. I should have thought of it myself.

132. 2 D 8
CU ZOE.

ZOE: I wonder why you didn't?

133. 5 B 24
SINGLE JAMIE.

PAN HIM PAST ZOE TO 2-s.: DOC/JAMIE.

JAMIE: Does that mean the Tardis is going to land somewhere round here?

(DOCTOR WHO HANDS HIM THE SHEET OF PAPER)

DOCTOR WHO: Well, look for yourself. It's all there, absolutely plain!

JAMIE: Aye ... Then that means the pirates must be around here, too.

134. 2 D 8
CU ZOE.

DOCTOR WHO: Yes, Jamie.

ZOE: Do you think Milo's one of them? That's why he's landed here!

135. 4 A 8
CU JAMIE.

DOCTOR WHO: It's possible.

(5 next)

135. 4 A 8 cont.

136. 5 B 24
2-s.: DOC/JAMIE.

JAMIE: He seems to know an awful lot about them, doesn't he? I think we should get out of here, doctor - before he comes back!

137. 2 D 24
3-s.: ZOE/DOC/JAMIE

HOLD ACTION AS DOC. Xs. TO DOOR.

ZOE: So do I. We don't even know he's down in the generator room or wherever it was he said he was going ... He could have slipped off to fetch his gang!

(DOCTOR WHO CROSSES TO THE HATCH DOOR AND OPENS IT A CRACK. HE PEERS OUT)

138. 4 A 24
SINGLE DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: All right. If the Tardis is landing here, we've got to find it, anyway. (HE OPENS THE DOOR WIDE) Don't make a noise on the ladder.

139. 2 D 35
LS CABIN.

SEE JAMIE TRIP OVER CHAIR.

(JAMIE TRIPS OVER A PIECE OF EQUIPMENT AS HE MOVES TO FOLLOW AND CRASHES DOWN WITH A THUD. HE LOOKS UP APPOLOGETICALLY AT THE DOCTOR)

140. 5 B 16
MCU JAMIE

JAMIE: Well, we're not on the ladder, yet!

141. 2 D 35
LS CABIN

HOLD EXIT.

(HE RISES AND FOLLOWS THE OTHER TWO)

142. 3 C 35

11. INT. MINE SHAFT (I). A3

F/X 6: DISTANT MINES

H/A DOWN PASSAGE

(A TUNNEL IN THE OLD ARGONITE WORKINGS. IT IS SQUARE, OBVIOUSLY CUT BY A MACHINE, AND THE WALLS ARE AS SMOOTH AS GLASS. THERE IS A STUDDED METAL DOOR IN THE SOLID ROCK ON ONE SIDE.

PULL BACK AND DEPRESS AS DERVISH LEADS 2 GUARDS TO DOOR.

(1 next)

142. 1 C 35 cont.

DERVISH AND A COUPLE OF HEAVILY ARMED AND VILLAINOUS-LOOKING PIRATES COMES ALONG THE TUNNEL. THEY COME TO THE DOOR)

DERVISH: Wait here.

(HE SPINS THE LOCKING WHEEL ON THE DOOR AND PULLS IT OPEN)

3D. B3. 1H.G.
LIVE MONITOR

143. 1 G 35 7:12. INT. MINE SHAFT HEADQUARTERS. B3
LS MINE H.Q. F/X 7 : INT. CAVEN H.Q.

CAVEN AT DESK.

PUSH IN TO POS. H.
AS DERVISH COMES IN :
L/A 2-s.:
DERVISH/CAVEN.

(THIS IS A SMALL CHAMBER HEWN OUT OF THE ROCK. ITS WALLS ARE NOT SO SMOOTH AS THOSE IN THE SHAFT. THERE IS A BATTERY OF ELECTRONIC COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT ALONG ONE WALL. A VIDEO SCREEN ABOVE IT CAVEN IS SITTING ON A REVOLVING CHAIR IN FRONT OF THE SCREEN. HE CUTS THE VIDEO OUT AS DERVISH ENTERS THE ROOM. CAVEN SWINGS THE CHAIR TO FACE HIM)

DERVISH: What's the panic?

(On to Page 30)

(3 next)

143. 1 G 35 cont.

CAVEN: No panic.

DERVISH: You know what I mean. I got a red emergency flash.

CAVEN: I wanted to talk to you.

DERVISH: Well?

CAVEN: What's the position in the plant?

DERVISH: We're just starting on the last section of Alpha Two.

CAVEN: Leave it.

144. 3 D 8
CU CAVEN.

DERVISH: (SURPRISED) Leave it?

CAVEN: Suledin's capable of taking charge down there, isn't he?

DERVISH: Why, yes. But -

CAVEN: You've done your flight service. I want you to take the ship out.

DERVISH: Me? ... Where?

CAVEN: The Alpha Four sections are being re-routed.

DERVISH: Re-routed? But ...

145. 1 H 24
2-s.: DERVISH, CAVEN.

CAVEN: To Lobos.

(PAUSE. DERVISH IS ASTOUNDED BY THE NEWS)

DERVISH: Lobos? That's impossible!

CAVEN: When I give an order, nobody says it's impossible, Dervish!

(3 next)

1 H 2: cont.

DERVISH: Do you know how far it is to Tobos? We'd have to re-fuel the beacon rockets -

CAVEN: That's right. That's exactly what I want you to do.

DERVISH: But li ten, Caven! The Space Corps have V-ship and a flight of minnow out there! It's too dangerous!

CAVEN: It has to be done. We've got to draw the fire.

DERVISH: Then n't you do it? You're the mast ot. I'm only supposed to be gineer!

CAVEN: I've gs to do here.

DERVISH: (I go risking my life while

(HE STO AS CAVEN CASUAL HIS GUN AND LEV AIDS HIM)

CAVEN: Kee . Dervish, and uledin wil our job permanently ow are you to take that ship ut or aren

DERVISH: . only pointing ut the d n.

CAVEN: N in more danger ere than ver find in space.

F/X 8: BUZZER

(A BUZ PTS THEM SUDDE IGHT FLASHES ON AN THE WALL)

DERVISH: eter alarm!

(CAVEN FLI SWITCH)

151. 1 H 24 cont.

VOICE: Intruders in perimeter tunnel nine! Perimeter tunnel nine!

PAN HIM L. TO 2-s.: CAVEN/ DERVISH.

CAVEN: (INTO SPEAKER) Alert the guards. I'm coming down.

(HE JUMPS TO HIS FEET)

DERVISH: Space Corps?

CAVEN: I don't know. Whoever it is, we can deal with them in the tunnel complex. Now, get moving!

DERVISH: Right.

RECORDING BREAK : REPO. (1 to J.)

/LJ. A4. 2H./

152. 2 H 35 / 13. INT. MINE SHAFT. (2) /A4/ F/X 9 : DISTANT MINES

LS L/A 3-s.: DOC/JAMIE/ZOE.

HOLD THEM R. OF FRAME.

(THIS IS A LOWER SECTION, QUITE DARK AND DANK. THERE ARE THE USUAL SUB-TERRANEAN NOISES OF DRIPPING WATER AND SO ON. THERE HAVE BEEN FALLS OF ROCK IN THIS SECTION AND THE WALLS ARE NOT SO SMOOTH. THERE ARE LARGE FISSURES BIG ENOUGH T O CONCEAL A MAN AND THE TIME TRAVELLERS ARE ADVANCING CAUTIOUSLY. THEY COME TO A STOP)

153. 1 J 35

3-s.

HOLD THEM INTO F/G.

HOLD 3-s.

ZOE: I'm sure we should have turned to the right back there.

JAMIE: We did turn to the right.

ZOE: I mean earlier. This can't be the right way - we seem to be going deeper.

(4 next)

153. 1 J 35 cont.

JAMIE: What do you think, doctor? Should we go back?

DOCTOR WHO: I think we should have listened to Milo. He said we'd get lost.

ZOE: These tunnels probably run for hundreds of miles.

JAMIE: If they do, we'll never find our way out. They're all exactly the same.

DOCTOR WHO: Listen!

ZOE: What?

DOCTOR WHO: I thought I heard something ...

(A BEAT. THEY ALL LISTEN)

JAMIE: Aye, there it is! A sort of buzzing noise.

ZOE: But where's it coming from?

HOLD SHOT AS THEY LEAVE FRAME R.

(THEY LOOK ROUND)

DOCTOR WHO: It seems to be somewhere above us.

(THEY MOVE ON SLOWLY, SEARCHING FOR THE SOURCE OF THE NOISE)

154. 4 B 24 /14. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN. /C1/
SINGLE MILO.

HOLD HIM TO CHAIR

PAN HIM TO CUPBOARD.

THEN OUT.

(MILO COMES IN WHISTLING HAPPILY. HE THROWS HIS BAG OF TOOLS DOWN)

(3 next)

154. 1 B 24 cont.

HIIO: There we -

(HE LOOKS ROUND IN SURPRISE)

Now where? (CALLS) Doctor! ... Zoe! ... Oh, the stupid ... ! Why can't people do as they're told!

(AFTER A MOMENT'S HESITATION HE STRAPS ON HIS GUN AND TAKES A HAVERSACK FROM HIS CUPBOARD. AS HE HURRIES OUT AGAIN)

B4. B4. 6B. 3E.F.

155. 3 E 35 LS DOWN PASSAGE : ZOE/DOC/JAMIE. HOLD SHOT AS THEY COME TO CAM.

15. INT. MINE SHAFT (2)

B4 F/X 9 Cont.

(THE TRIO MOVING ALONG. JAMIE POINTS SUDDENLY)

156. 6 B 24 SINGLE JAMIE. MAKE 3-s. AS THEY ARRIVE : ZOE/DOC/ JAMIE.

JAMIE: Look, up there - isn't that a wee light?

DOCTOR WHO: Where?

JAMIE: You can just see it shining. By that crack in the roof.

STANDBY T/K 25

ZOE: You're right, Jamie! It is a light.

DOCTOR WHO: Reflected through from the other side. I wonder ...

HOLD ACTION AS DOC MOVES TO 3-s.: ZOE/ JAMIE/DOC.

JAMIE: It's too high to get to.

ZOE: I'm the lightest. Why don't you lift me up - I might be able to see through?

157. 2 J 24 SINGLE JAMIE. MAKE 3-s. as ZOE climbs on his back.

DOCTOR WHO: Good idea. Make a back, Jamie.

157. 2 J 24 cont.

JAMIE: Me? ... Oh.

(HE BENDS OVER AND THE DOCTOR HELPS ZOE TO SCRAMBLE UP. HE SUPPORTS HER AS SHE STRETCHES UP AND GETS HER EYE TO THE FISSURE)

158. 6 B 16 MCU ZOE
RUN T/K 25

DOCTOR WHO: Can you see anything?

ZOE: Not yet. If I can get a bit higher ...

159. 2 J 16 MCU JAMIE.

160. 3 F 24 H/A SINGLE ZOE.

JAMIE: Hurry up, Zoe ... !

TELECINE SEQ. 9: (0'16")

S.O.F.
+ F/X 9 Cont.

Ext. Mine Workings.

Masked for the rock fissure. This is Zoe's eyeline: TWO MEN in welding suits are working with acetylene torches (Thermic Lances?) cutting chunks off a metal structure. They throw each piece of metal onto a scrap pile behind them.

END OF T/K SEQ. 9: 0'16"

1K. A4. 4C in 3's loop. 2J. 6C.B. B4. F.

161. 3 F 24 H/A SINGLE ZOE.

16. INT. MINE SHAFT (2)

A4/B4
F/X 9 Cont.

162. 6 B 24 3-s.: JAMIE/ ZOE/DOC.

(THE DOCTOR HELPS ZOE DOWN. JAMIE STRAIGHTENS)

HOLD ACTION AS THEY GET HER DOWN.

DOCTOR WHO: Well -

PUSH IN TO C.3-s. AS THEY STAND.

(ZOE, WIDE-EYED, WAVES FOR SILENCE. SHE BECKONS THEM BACK UP THE TUNNEL)

163. 2 J 24 MCU ZOE

ZOE: (LOW) There are two men through there. I think they're pirates -

164. 6 B 16 MCU JAMIE

JAMIE: How d'you know that? They're probably miners -

165. 2 J 24 2-s.: JAMIE/ ZOE.

165. 2 J 24 cont.

PAN L. TO DOC. AS ZOE TURNS.

ZOE: They're not miners, Jamie. They're cutting metal into scrap and it looked like part of a beacon!

PUSH IN TO MCU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Then we've stumbled on their hide-out! Yes, of course, that's the noise we can hear - electric furnaces!

166. 6 B 24

3-s.: JAMIE/ ZOE/DOC.

JAMIE: Hey, you couldn't see the Tardis, could you?

ZOE: (SHAKES HER HEAD) I couldn't see much at all - just the two men -

JAMIE: Doctor, what are we going to do? We've got to stop them cutting the Tardis up!

DOCTOR WHO: (NODS) Yes ... Well, first of all we -

167. 2 J 35

MUSIC : Mounting Tension

LS LIGHTS ON STAIRS L : 3-s. on R.

(HE STOPS AS A SUDDEN BLAST OF LIGHT HITS THE GROUP. THEY SPIN ROUND TO SEE A FLOODLIGHT TRUNDLING TOWARDS THEM. CAVEN AND TWO PIRATES COME ALONG BEHIND THE LIGHT, GUNS POINTING. THEY ARE SPREAD ACROSS THE TUNNEL. THERE IS NO ESCAPE IN THAT DIRECTION.

HOLD SHOT AS THEY BACK AWAY FROM LIGHTS : FIND DOC IN F/G.

PULL BACK WITH HIM : LIGHTS B/G.

PAN THEM L. TO HOLE.

THE TIME TRAVELLERS RETREAT AHEAD OF THIS MENACING ADVANCE. THE DOCTOR SHIELDS HIS EYES AGAINST THE LIGHT AND TRIES TO SEE)

F/X 10 GUNS

168. 6 C 24

CS LIGHTS GOING PAST : FIND CAVEN IN CU.

CAVEN: Keep moving!

SP.F/X CHIPS

(A BLASTER GUN CHIPS THE ROCK BY THE DOCTOR'S FEET. HE SKIPS BACKWARDS)

169. 2 J 24

SINGLE DOC SEE ROCKS FLY.

DOCTOR WHO: Now then, there's no need to ...

PAN HIM L. TO 3-s.: JAMIE/ ZOE/DOC.

F/X 10

SP.F/X CHIPS

(ANOTHER SHOT SENDS ROCK FLYING AROUND JAMIE'S LEGS. HE DODGES BACK)

SEE JAMIE's ROCKS.

HOLD ACTION AS THEY GO THRU' HOLE FOLLOWED BY CAVEN.

(1 next)

169. 2 J 24 cont.

JAMIE: Hey - !

170. 1 K 35

SINGLE ZOE.

HOLD HER TO HOLE ON R.

THE OTHERS FOLLOW.

CAVEN: Back, back, back ... back!

(ZOE GLANCES ROUND AND SEES A SMALL ENTRANCE BEHIND THEM)

ZOE: Quick! Down this passage.

(SHE TURNS INTO THE BLACKNESS OF THE ENTRANCE, THE DOCTOR AND JAMIE HARD BEHIND HER. AS ZOE PASSES BEYOND THE TUNNEL WALL SHE CRIES OUT IN ALARM)

171. 4 C 24

L/A DOC AS JAMIE FALLS PAST CAM.

HOLD SHOT AS DOC FOLLOWS.

HOLD LIGHTS AS THEY ARRIVE.

DOCTOR WHO: Zoe! Jamie! No!

(HE SNATCHES AT THE DISAPPEARING JAMIE BUT HE IS TOO LATE. JAMIE'S CLUTCHING HAND PULLS THE DOCTOR IN THROUGH THE ENTRANCE. A DESPAIRING CRY TRAILS AWAY, ECHOING FAINTLY THROUGH THE TUNNEL AS WE:)

S/I:

F/U CLOSING MUSIC

172. 5 C

ROLLER CAPTION;

FADE CAM. 4.

Dr. Who
PATRICK TROUGHTON

Caven
DUDLEY FOSTER

Milo Clancey
GORDON GOSTELOW

General Hermack
JACK MAY

Jamie
FRAZER HINES

Madeleine Issigri
LISA DANIELY

Dervish
BRIAN PECK

Major Ian Warne
DONALD GEE

Zoe
WENDY PADBURY

Technician Penn
GEORGE LAYTON

Cont. over...

ROLLER CAPTION (CONT):
172. 5 C

Music Composed by
DUDLEY SIMPSON

Title Music by
RON GRAINER and the
BBC Radiophonic Workshop

Script Editor
DERRICK SHERWIN

Designer
IAN WATSON

MIX :

SCANNER : SLIDE B3:

Producer
PETER BRYANT

MIX:

SCANNER : SLIDE A4:

Directed by
MICHAEL HART

BBC tv.

FADE SOUND AND VISION

(D2474)

2015 T/C.

BBC.1.
MONOCHROME
2318/3044

CAMERA SCRIPT

"DR. WHO" : "THE SPACE PIRATES" : SERIAL 'YY'

EPISODE 4.

by
ROBERT HOLMES

DIRECTOR : MICHAEL HART PRODUCER : PETER BRYANT

DESIGNER	IAN WATSON
SCRIPT EDITOR	DERRICK SHERWIN
P.A.	SNOWY LIDIARD-WHITE
A.F.M.	LIAM FOSTER
COSTUME SUP.	NICHOLAS BULLEN
MAKE-UP SUP.	SYLVIA JAMES
T.M.1.	PETER WINN
T.M.11.	DEREK MARTIN
SOUND SUP.	DAVID HUGHES
GRAMS. OP.	RON ARNETT
VISION MIXER	CLIVE HALLS
CREW	THIRTEEN
FLOOR ASSISTANT	JOHN TURNER
ASSISTANT	MARIANNE WILLISON

ep.4
'YY'

RECORDING: FRIDAY, 14th MARCH 1969 : T.C.4. : 8.30 - 10.00 p.m.

STUDIO: T.C.4.

RECORDING NO.: VTM/6LT/50342 PROJECT NO.: 2318/3044

CAMERA REHEARSAL: FRIDAY, 14th MARCH 1969 : T.C.4.:

10.30 a.m. -	1.00 p.m.	REHEARSE (WITH T/K 38)
1.00 p.m. -	2.00 p.m.	LUNCH BREAK
2.00 p.m. -	7.00 p.m.	REHEARSE (WITH T/K 34 from 5.00 pm)
7.00 p.m. -	8.00 p.m.	DINNER BREAK
8.00 p.m. -	8.30 p.m.	LINE-UP
8.30 p.m. -	10.00 p.m.	RECORD : VTM/6LT/50342

EDITING: SUNDAY, 16th MARCH 1969 : 11.30 a.m. - 4.30 p.m.

PLAYBACK: TUESDAY, 18th MARCH 1969 : 5.15 - 5.45 p.m.

TRANSMISSION: SATURDAY, 29th MARCH 1969 : BBC.1. : 5.15 - 5.40 pm.

CAST IN ORDER OF APPEARANCE

ZOE	WENDY PADBURY
JAMIE	FRAZER HINES
DR. WHO	PATRICK TROUGHTON
CAVEN	DUDLEY FOSTER
MILO CLANCEY	GORDON GOSTELOW
LT. SORBA	NIK ZARAN
DERVISH	BRIAN PECK
GENERAL HERMACK	JACK MAY
MAJOR IAN WARNE	DONALD GEE
TECHNICIAN PENN	GEORGE LAYTON
PIRATE GUARD	STEVE PETERS
MADELEINE ISSIGRI	LISA DANIELY

NON SPEAKING APTISTS:

SPACE CORPS TECHNICIANS:	ROY PEARCE (Denton) TOM SEGAL) NEVILLE SIMONS) Alander
PIRATE GUARDS:	BILL RICHARDS) EDWARD COGDELL) All LESLIE CONRAD) killed JOHN CAESAR) JAMES HASWELL
ISSIGRI MINER	DEREK CHAFFER
SECRETARY : ISSIGRI H.Q.	VALERIE STANTON

MUSIC COMPOSED BY DUDLEY SIMPSON

SPECIAL SOUNDS BY BRIAN HODGSON,
BBC RADIOPHONIC WORKSHOP

MODELS DESIGNED BY JOHN WOOD

MODELS FILMED BY THE DOWEY GROUP

MODELS MADE BY MAGNA MODELS

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : SERIAL 'YY' : "THE SPACE PIRATES"
EPISODE 4 : 2318/3044

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
1			TELECINE SEQ. 1: 0'25" S.O.F. (T/K 35 : 35 mm.) OPENING TITLES. TELECINE SEQ. 2: 0'20" S.O.F. (T/K 34 : 16 mm.) + M.1. RE-CAP : EP. 3. + 6A on Caption. 3 x 35 mm. Slides.		
1	1	2-9	INT. MINE CELL.	1A. B1. 3A. + M.1C.	ZOE/JAMIE/ DOC.
4	2	10	INT. MINE SHAFT	A1. 2A.	CAVEN/ 2 PIRATES MILO
4	3	11-17	INT. MINE CELL.	1A.B. B1. 3A.B.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE/SORBA
6	4	18-30	INT. CAVEN'S H.Q.	5A. C1. 2B. 6A on Dervish. S.M. + M.2C.	CAVEN + DERVISH on screen.
8 T	5	31-41	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	1C. A2. 4B.A.	PENN/ HERMACK/ WARNE/ TECHNICIANS
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO.					
10			TELECINE SEQ. 3: V.SHIP IN SPACE. 0'20" S.O.F.		
10	6	42-45	INT. MINE CELL.	2C. B1. 3C.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE/SORBA
12	7	46-56	INT. CAVEN'S H.Q.	5A. C1. 2B. 6A on Dervish. S.M.	CAVEN + DERVISH on screen.
14	8	57-63	INT. MINE CELL	1D. P1. 3A.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE/SORBA
16	9	64-72	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	5B. A2. 4A. VIDICON + 6A. + M.3A.	PENN/WARNE HERMACK/ TECHNICIANS
19			TELECINE SEQ. 4: 0'30" V.SHIP : MINNOW PREPARING TO BE LAUNCHED. S.O.F. + M.3A Cont.		
19	10	73-78	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	1C. 4C. A2. VIDICON + 3D. on Warne. + 6A on Caption. + M.3A Cont.	HERMACK/ PENN + WARNE on screen.

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : 'YY' : EPISODE 4 (CONT.)

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
20			TELECINE SEQ. 5: : 0'05" MINNOW IS FIRED FROM V.SHIP.	S.O.F. + M.3A Cont.	
20	11	79-80	INT. CAVEN'S H.Q.	5A. C1. + 6A on Dervish/S.M.	CAVEN/ GUARD + DERVISH on screen.
21	12	81-89	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	1C. 2D. A2. 4A. VIDICON + 6A on Animation 2. 3D on Warne./S.M.	HERMACK/ PENN + WARNE on screen.
22			TELECINE SEQ. 6: 0'15" BETA DART + NOSE CONE OF ISSIGRI MINING COMPANY.	S.O.F.	
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO					
23	13	90-93	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. + T/K SEQ. 7: 0'16" V.Ship's P.O.V. : BETA DART + NOSE CONE.	1C. 2D. A2. + 3D. on Warne/S.M. + VIDICON + 6A on Animation 3. + M.3B.	PENN/ HERMACK + WARNE on screen.
23			TELECINE SEQ. 7: (CONT)		
RECORDING PAUSE : RE-WIND T/K.					
23	14	94	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK.	1C. + M.8B.	HERMACK
23			TELECINE SEQ. 7: (REPEAT) BETA DART + NOSE CONE.	S.O.F.	
23	14A	95-100	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK.	1C. + 3D. on Warne.	HERMACK WARNE
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO.				(1 to D)	
24	15	101-111	INT. MINE CELL	1D. B1. 3A.C. + M.8.	DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE/SORBA/ MILO/2 GUARDS
28	16	112	INT. CAVEN'S H.Q.	C1. 2B. + M.2D.	CAVEN/ GUARD (VO)
30	17	113-120	INT. TUNNEL	4D. A3. 1F.E. 2E. + M.1A. + M.8C.	MILO/DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE/ SORBA
RECORDING BREAK					

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : 'YY' : EPISODE 4 (CONT)

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
32	18	121-125	INT. MINE SHAFT	2F. B2. 1H.G.	MILO/DOC/SORBA/ZOE/JAMIE.
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO					
33	19	126	INT. TUNNEL	2F. B2.	JAMIE/CAVEN/GUARDS
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO					
34	20	127-128	INT. MINE SHAFT	4D. B2. 1J.	DOC/ZOE/MILO/SORBA
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO.					
34 -	21	129-131	INT. TUNNEL	4D. A3. 2E.	CAVEN/JAMIE/GUARDS
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO					
35	22	132-134	INT. MINE SHAFT	4D. 2E. B2. 1J.	DOC/MILO/ZOE/SORBA/JAMIE/CAVEN/GUARDS
RECORDING BREAK : REPO					
36	22A	135-138	INT. MINE SHAFT (CONT)	2F. B2. 1H. + 6A on Arc Flash.	-dc-
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO				(2 to G)	
36	23	139	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	C2. 5E.	MINER/MILO/ZOE/JAMIE/DOC/SORBA/MADELEINE
37	24	140	INT. MINE SHAFT	B2. 1H.	CAVEN/GUARDS
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO					
38	25	141-153 154	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	3G.E. A4. 2G. C2. 5E. ROLLER CAPTION: 6A. + 2 x 35 mm. Slides. + Closing Music.	MADELEINE/MILO/MINER/DOC/JAMIE/ZOE/SORBA/CAVEN/GUARDS

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

CAMERA 1 : MOLE RICHARDSON CRANE : TURRET LENSE

CAMERAS 2 - 6: : PEDESTALS : TURRET LENSES.

VIDICON CAMERA OVERLAYED BY CAMERA TO EIDAPHOR AND DECK MONITOR. (VIDICON CAMERA ON RADAR SWEEP.)

OTHER MONITORS AS DIRECTED.

SOUND:

3 BOOMS/S.M./GRAMS/TAPE, etc.

5 x 35 mm. TELOJECTOR SLIDES.

TELECINE: 35 mm. FILM : T/K 38 from 10.30 a.m.
16 mm. FILM : T/K 34 from 5.00 p.m.

CAPTIONS:

1. WHITE 'DART' DOT ON BLACK : STRAP-EASEL SIZE. (Shot 75 : P.19)
2. ANIMATION: 7 DOTS AT CORNER OF FRAME. A LARGER DOT CIRCLES, ON Q, ELIPTICALLY. (P.17 in script) : (Shot 64)
3. ANIMATION: BETA DART (larger dot) ANL MINNOW (smaller dot) : MINNOW APPROACHING : BETA DART SLIPS AWAY, ON Q. (P.21 in script) : (Shot 82)
4. ANIMATION: MINNOW CLOSING ON BETA, ON Q. (P.23 in script) : (Shot 90)

ROLLER CAPTION + MACHINE.

SMOKE GUN

MONITORS: 5 FLOOR : 3 SLUNG.
2 x 21" CINTEL.
1 14" PETO SCOTT
1 23" PYE without legs.

"DR. WHO" : "THE SPACE PIRATES" : SERIAL 'YY'
by ROBERT HOLMES
EPISODE 4.

6 A
AMPEX CLOCK

EIDAPHOR & DECK MONITOR LINKED.
BRIDGE MONITOR SEPARATE

/RUN T/K 38/

/STANDBY T/K 34/

F/U:

TELECINE SEQ. 1: T/K 38: /S.O.F./

STANDARD OPENING TITLES "DR. WHO"

/RUN T/K 34/

FADE T/K SEQ. 1: 0'25"

F/U : T/K SEQ. 2: T/K 34: (16 mm) /S.O.F./

RECAP : EPISODE 3:

DOC/JAMIE/ZOE BACKING AWAY FROM LIGHTS IN THE MINE TUNNEL.

THE LIGHTS COME TO CLOSE : FIND CAVEN IN C.U.

CAVEN: Keep moving!

GUN GOES OFF : CHIPS FLY.

DOC AND PARTY RUN THRU' TUNNEL FOLLOWED BY CAVEN & PIRATES.

CAVEN: Back, back, back,

ZOE/JAMIE/DOC FALL OUT OF SHOT.

DOCTOR: Zoe! Jamie! No!

CAVEN IN TO CLOSE.

END OF T/K SEQ. 2.

MIX: /X FADE: M.1. Title Music/

1. 6 A
DEFOCUSSED
WHITE CAPTION

S/I SCANNER: SLIDE A1: THE SPACE PIRATES

FADE

F/U : SLIDE B1: by ROBERT HOLMES

FADE

F/U : SLIDE A2: EPISODE 4.

2. 3 A 35 / 1. INT. MINE CELL. /1A. B1. 3A. F/X MINES DISTANT/
(1 next)

2. 3 A 35 cont.

L/A HOLE :

PULL BACK AS ZOE ARRIVES, FOLLOWED BY JAMIE : THEN DOC : 3-s.: ZOE/DOC/ JAMIE.

JAMIE: Ouch! What the - ?

(HE LOOKS ROUND AND ROLLS CLEAR IN TIME FOR THE DOCTOR TO SUFFER A HARDER LANDING)

ZOE: Doctor! Are you all right?

DOCTOR WHO: No ...

3. 1 A 24

SINGLE DOC

PUSH IN TO SEE PACKET OF PINS.

JAMIE: What's the matter?

DOCTOR WHO: Just a minute.

(HE FEELS DELICATELY IN HIS HIP POCKET AND PRODUCES A BURST PACKET OF DRAWING PINS)

4. 3 A 24

2-s.: ZOE/DOC.

ZOE: What are you carrying drawing pins about for?

5. 1 A 24

SINGLE DOC : SEE PIN.

PULL OUT & ELEVATE AS JAMIE RISES TO H/A 2-s.: JAMIE/DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: I like drawing pins. Usually!

JAMIE: Ouch!

DOC. What is it?

JAMIE: It's my leg. I twisted my ankle when we fell.

DOC: Can you stand?

JAMIE: Yes, yes, I'm O.K.

6. 3 A 24

SINGLE ZOE : MAKE 2-s.: ZOE/DOC AS SHE RISES.

(CONT)

JAMIE: Now where are we?

ZOE: It's like a - like a prison cell, doctor.

7. 1 A 35

H/A 3-s.: JAMIE/ZOE/ DOC.

HOLD SHOT AS DOC Xs to them.

DOCTOR WHO: Yes ...

(HE STARES ROUND WITH SOME APPREHENSION. A LOW EERIE MOAN HAS THEM SPINNING ROUND.)

M.1C. "DOOM" : Play thru' to end.

8. 3 A 8

CU JAMIE

(1 next)

9. 1 A 35
H/A GROUP f/g.

SORBA b/g.

JAMIE: What's that?

ZOE: Doctor, there's something - something over there!

A1. 2A.

10. 2 A 35
L/A 3-s.:
GUARD/CAVEN/
GUARD &
LIGHTS.

2. INT. MINE SHAFT (2) A1 F/X. 1.

(CAVEN IS STANDING ON THE LIP OF THE SHAFT, STARING DOWN INTO THE DARKNESS.

HIS TWO PIRATES ARE WITH HIM.

CAVEN HOLSTERS HIS GUN AND TURNS AWAY)

HOLD SHOT AS THEY EXIT.

ELEVATE AND PAN L. TO MILO IN B/G.

PAN HIM R. AND DEPRESS AS HE LOOKS INTO HOLE.

CAVEN: All right. They'll not give us any more trouble.

(HE MOVES OFF AND THE TWO GUARDS FOLLOW, TRUNDLING THEIR SEARCH-LIGHT. AS THEY DISAPPEAR WE PAN TO A DARK CREVICE. SOMETHING MOVES IN ITS DEPTHS AND THEN MILO CLANCEY EMERGES. HE LOOKS AFTER THE GUARDS AND THEN GOES QUIETLY ACROSS THE SHAFT AND LOOKS DOWN INTO THE BLACKNESS WHERE THE TIME TRAVELLERS VANISHED)

1A.B. B1. 3A.B.

11. 1 A 35
H/A GROUP SHOT
X TO SORBA.

3. INT. MINE CELL. B1

11. 1 A 35 cont.

(2 to 3)

(AS BEFORE - A LOW MOANING FROM THE SHADOWY RECESSES OF THE CELL AND THE TRIO STANDING PETRIFIED.

12. 3 A 24
3-s.: JAMIE/DOC/ZOE.
PAN DOC R.

THE DOCTOR RECOVERS HIS NERVE AND CAUTIONS THE OTHERS TO STAY BACK. HE CREEPS SILENTLY FORWARD WHILE THEY WATCH TENSELY.

13. 1 A 35
H/A : JAMIE/
ZOE f/g :
DOC/SORBA b/g.
DEPRESS AS JAMIE PICKS UP ROCK.
PUSH IN TO POS. B. AS HE FOLLOWS.

JAMIE PICKS UP A CHUNK OF ROCK AND FOLLOWS THE DOCTOR.

THE DOCTOR STOPS, STARES INTO THE BLACKNESS)

14. 3 A 16
C.2-s.: DOC/JAMIE.

DOCTOR WHO: Oh, dear!

JAMIE: What is it?

(THE DOCTOR WAVES JAMIE FORWARD.

15. 1 B 24
H/A 3-s.: DOC/SORBA/JAMIE.
HOLD SHOT AS JAMIE Xs to SORBA.
ZOE IN L.
DEPRESS AS DOC Xs to SORBA 4-s.: ZOE/DOC/SORBA/JAMIE.

JAMIE GAZES OVER THE DOCTOR'S SHOULDER.

SORBA IS LYING ON THE FLOOR, IN THE SHADOW OF THE WALL. HIS EYES ARE CLOSED. HE MOANS AGAIN AND HIS HEAD ROLLS FEEBLY)

It's the fellow from the beacon - the one who was shooting at us!

(3 to B)

ZOE: (JOINING THEM) He's injured, look!

(THEY GO FORWARD AND KNEEL ROUND HIM.

THE DOCTOR EXAMINES HIM BRIEFLY)

DOCTOR WHO: Hmm ... his shoulder's badly bruised. I don't think anything's broken. (cont ...)

16. 3 B 16
SINGLE DOC : SEE BOWL.

(1 next)

16. 3 B 16 cont.

THE DOCTOR LOOKS ROUND. HE SEES AN EARTHENWARE BOWL AND BRINGS IT ACROSS. HE SNIFFS IT CAUTIOUSLY, DIPS A FINGER IN AND TASTES IT)

DOCTOR WHO: (cont) Water.

17. 1 B 24
3-s.: DOC/ SORBA/JAMIE.

(HE SOAKS HIS HANDKERCHIEF IN THE WATER AND RUBS SORBA'S HEAD AND FACE WITH IT.

SORBA'S EYES FLICKER)

JAMIE: He's coming round!

5A. C1. 2B. 6A. S.M./ CAM.6 to CAVEN's MONITOR/

18. 2 B 24 5A. INT. CAVEN'S HEADQUARTERS. C1/S.M./
SINGLE CAVEN. M.2C. "SINISTER"

(CAVEN IS SITTING AT HIS CONTROL PANEL. HE CUTS IN THE VIDEO)

19. 5 A 24
2-s.: CAVEN/ SCREEN.

CAVEN: Come in, Beta Buccaneer ...

(DERVISH COMES UP ON THE SCREEN IN CLOSE SHOT. HE IS AGITATED)

F/U: TO CAVEN'S MON.:
20. 6 A
CU DERVISH.

DERVISH: I want permission to return to base. You hear me, Caven? I'm bringing the ship back -

CAVEN: Calm down man! Report your position.

DERVISH: We're forty three thousand miles out, on course for the beacon sections -

(2 next)

19. 5 A 24 -
20. 6 A on monitor. cont.

CAVEN: Then you should be among them in twenty minutes. What's wrong? Why the panic?

DERVISH: We're running our heads into a trap! The Space Corps cruiser is less than three hours away and on a convergent course!

21. 2 B 16
MCU CAVEN.

CAVEN: Those beacon sections have got to be diverted to Lobos. How long will that take?

DERVISH: At least two hours. We just can't do it on time.

CAVEN: You'll have to! Dervish. Just find some way of cutting the time ..

22. 5 A 24
2-s.: CAVEN/ DERVISH.
See Caven pick up cylinder.

DERVISH: No! These minnow fighters will blast us to bits. I'm bringing the ship back.

CAVEN: (SILKILY) Now wait - don't be too impulsive.

23. 2 B 16
SINGLE CAVEN
See cylinder.

(HE HOLDS UP A CYLINDER WITH WIRES ATTACHED TO EITHER END AND PLUGGED INTO THE CONTROL PANEL)

I'm sure you recognise this, Dervish. You designed it.

24. 5 A 8
CU SCREEN (DERVISH)

DERVISH: It looks like a U.H.F. detonator ... (WORRIED) What are you playing at?

25. 2 B 8
CU CAVEN

CAVEN: I'm not playing at all, It is a detonator and it is keyed to a charge right under the atomic drives of the Buccaneer ...

26. 5 A 16
C.2-s.: CAVEN/ DERVISH

DERVISH: I don't believe you! You're bluffing!

27. 2 B 8
CU CAVEN

CAVEN: If you really think I'm bluffing, just try turning back ... (cont ...)

(5 next)

27. 2 B 8 cont.
20. 6 A on monitor cont.

CAVEN: (cont) You see, Dervish, you've got a fair chance of getting away from the V-Ship and her minnows. But you've no chance at all of getting away from this.

28. 5 A 8
CU SCREEN.

(A BEAT)

29. 2 B 8
CU CAVEN

DERVISH: All right, Caven ...

CAVEN: (SMILES) I knew you wouldn't let me down. Report again as soon as you reach the sections.

30. 5 A 24
2-s.: CAVEN/SCREEN.

CUT CAM.6. FROM SCREEN.

(AS HE REACHES OUT TO CUT THE VIDEO:)

HOLD CAVEN
AS HE TURNS.

TC. A2. 4B.A.

31. 4 A 24
SINGLE PENN.

5. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. A2
V.SHIP ATMOS.

PUSH IN TO
POS. B.
WITH PENN TO
L/A 2-s.:
HERMACK/PENN.

(PENN IS TAKING REPORTS FROM THE LOWER DECK ON A HAND PHONE)

PENN: Port closed ... Pressures operational ... right.

(HE PUTS THE HAND PHONE DOWN AND TURNS TO THE BRIDGE WHERE HERMACK IS PACING)

Major Warne's just been brought aboard sir. He's coming up to the bridge.

HERMACK: Good. (cont ...)

(HE PICKS UP HIS OWN HAND-PHONE)

(1 next)

HERMACK: (cont) Power room. We're under way again. Half boost.

F/X: V.SHIP RUNNING.

(HE TURNS TO PENN)

Set a course for Lobos, navigator.

PENN: Very good, sir.

LOSE PENN R.

MAKE 2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

(HE GOES TO THE COMPUTER BANK.

WARNE COMES IN THROUGH THE HATCH AT THE REAR OF THE BRIDGE. HE IS STILL WEARING HIS LATEX FLYING SUIT AND LOOKS A BIT SWEATY AND TOUSLED)

32. 1 C 24
H/A 2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

WARNE: (SALUTING) Thanks for the rescue, sir.

HERMACK: What happened to you, anyway?

HOLD 2-s. AS HERMACK RISES · SEE NEEDLE.

(WARNE HOLDS OUT A COPPER NEEDLE ABOUT NINE INCHES LONG.

HERMACK TAKES IT)

Copper needles?

33. 4 B 16
MCU WARNE

WARNE: (NODS) I warned Clancey I was about to fire one of the martian missiles. I pressed the button and the next second I ran slap into a cloud of these. The computers blew and the whole machine just stopped.

34. 1 C 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: Copper, of course! Attracted by the argonite hull of the minnow.

35. 4 B 8
CU WARNE

WARNE: It won't happen again.

36. 1 C 8
CU HERMACK

(4 next)

36. 1 C 8 cont.

HERMACK: It had better not. When one old man in a worn-out junkheap like the Liz makes a fool of a highly-trained space pilot in a sophisticated fighter-ship -

37. 4 B 24
L/A 2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

WARNE: I'll hit him with deflection shots next time, sir. I've worked out how to do it -

38. 1 C 16
C.2-s.: WARN/HERMACK.

HERMACK: Never mind the theories, major. With any luck, Clancey won't get another chance to expose your limitations ... because we'll take him on the ground.

39. 4 B 24
2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

HOLD 2-s. as they come to desk to L/A C.2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

WARNE: On the ground?

(HERMACK INDICATES A PLANET ON THE CHART TABLE)

HERMACK: We're on course for Lobos, the headquarters of the Clancey Mining Company.

WARNE: You think that's where he's gone, sir?

40. 1 C 16
C.2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

HERMACK: I'm sure of it. Apart from Ta, it's the next nearest planet ... Yes, that's where Clancey will be and that's where we'll find our evidence: the sections of Beacon Alpha Four ...

41. 4 B 8
BCU HERMACK.

G

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO.

RUN T/K 38

TELECINE SEQ. 3: (0'20")
V.SHIP IN SPACE.

S.O.F. + M.3 : V.Ship Theme

The V-ship boring along in outer space.

END OF T/K SEQ. 3. (0'20")

2C. B1. 3C.

42. 2 C 35 / 6. INT. MINE CELL. B1
2-s.: SORBA/ZOE.

(3 next)

42. 2 C 35 cont.

PULL BACK TO 4-s.: DOC/SORBA/ ZOE/JAMIE

(DOCTOR WHO AND FRIENDS ARE WITH SORBA WHO IS NOW SITTING UP)

ZOE: Are you feeling better?

SORBA: (LOOKING ROUND AT THEM) You were on the beacon! What are you doing here?

JAMIE: It's all right. We're friends.

SORBA: Friends! You led my men into a trap -

JAMIE: We were in the same trap ourselves, you know. The pirates left us for dead.

SORBA: I thought you were decoys -

ZOE: Look, we wouldn't be down here now if we'd been helping them.

SORBA: Then how did you get off the beacon?

43. 3 C 24
SINGLE DOC.
(2 clear back)
CRAB L. AS HE Xs to f/g. : 4-s.: DOC/ SORBA/ZOE/ JAMIE.
PAN HIM L.

DOCTOR WHO: It's a long story. It's more important at the moment to escape from here.

SORBA: Do you think I haven't tried? That shaft is the only way in and it's impossible to climb out.

DOCTOR WHO: There must be another entrance.

44. 2 C 24
H/A 4-s.: DOC/SORBA/ ZOE/JAMIE
(Doc big in f/g.)
(3 next)

44. 2 C 24 cont.

SORBA: I've searched every inch of this cell. It's solid rock.

45. 3 C 24
SINGLE DOC.

(2 to 3)

(DOCTOR WHO HAS STARTED TO EXAMINE THE WALLS)

PAN HIM R. ROUND WALLS TO 2-s.: DOC/SORBA.

DOCTOR WHO: A hidden door, I should say ... The problem will be finding it.

SORBA: (WEARILY) There's no door, believe me. You're just wasting energy.

PUSH INTO MCU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: No, no, no! Quite obviously there's a less painful way of getting in here - which means there is also a way of getting out.

ZOE: Why are you so certain, Doctor? It could be just a sort of tomb.

PAN HIM R. TO 4-s.: SORBA/ZOE/ DOC/JAMIE.

JAMIE: Aye, a burial pit.

(DOCTOR WHO TAPS THE BOWL)

PUSH IN TO BOWL.

DOCTOR WHO: Look, water ... in a fragile bowl ... Well, it couldn't have been dropped down that shaft, could it now?

STRIKE SLIDE AND BACKING

46. 6 A
CU DERVISH ON CAVEN'S MON.

CAM.6.: CU DERVISH TO CAVEN'S MON.

5A. C1. 2B. 6A. S.M.

47. 5 A 24
CU SCREEN : DERVISH.

7. INT. CAVEN'S HEADQUARTERS. C1./S.M./F/X:MINES

(DERVISH IS THROUGH AGAIN ON THE VIDEO SCREEN)

PULL BACK TO 2-s.: CAVEN/SCREEN.

DERVISH: Caven, I've got crews out re-aligning the auxilliary rockets for Lobos but one section of this beacon is missing!

48. 5 A 24
C.2-s.: CAVEN/DERVISH.

CAVEN: That's impossible.

M.2B. 'Baffled'

(2 next)

DERVISH: There are only seven sections here. The eighth is missing. I've tracked back right up the flight path. I thought there might have been a rocket failure. But there is no trace of section eight at all - it's completely disappeared.

49. 2 B 16
MCU CAVEN

CAVEN: Nothing disappears in space. Even if the rocket exploded there'd be debris along the flight path.

50. 5 A 16
SCREEN
(DERVISH)

DERVISH: There's no debris. The scanners just show zero-void.

51. 2 B 16
MCU CAVEN

CAVEN: That's crazy! There must be some explanation, Dervish!

52. 6 A 24
CU DERVISH.

DERVISH: Yes, there's an explanation. But you're not going to like it.

CAVEN: Well, come on, come on -

DERVISH: Somebody must have engineered the section out of its flight path!

52. 2 B 8
CU CAVEN.

CAVEN: How could anyone have managed that?

DERVISH: I don't know. But -

CAVEN: Wait a minute! That space guard we took off the beacon ../.

53. 5 A 16
C.2-s.: CAVEN/
DERVISH.

DERVISH: Lieutenant Sorba?

54. 2 B 8
CU CAVEN.

CAVEN: Yes. He said something about other people being on board. Maybe he wasn't raving ../.. Perhaps we've got competition, Dervish - somebody trying to cut themselves in, eh?

55. 5 A 16
C.2-s.:
CAVEN/DERVISH.

DERVISH: Just a minute...

(DERVISH HAS TURNED AND IS LOOKING O.V. FROM THE SCREEN. HE FACES CAVEN AGAIN)

(2 next)

55. E A 16 cont. I4 -

DERVISH: I've got to go. One of the spider teams wants picking up.

56. 2 B 8
CU CAVEN

CAVEN: Right. I'll question Sorba about these strangers he saw. Call me as soon as those sections are on the new flight path.

1D. (thru' trap) B1. 3A.

57. 3 A 16
2-s.: ZOE/SORBA.

8. INT. MINE CELL. B1

(ON ZOE STRAPPING UP SORBA'S SHOULDER. HE LOOKS ACROSS THE CELL LISTLESSLY TO WHERE JAMIE AND DOCTOR WHO ARE SCRATCHING AND BANGING AT THE FAR WALL)

SORBA: They're mad. It's solid rock.

ZOE: When the doctor gets an idea, you can't change his mind.

58. 1 D 35
(thru' trap)
WIDE 2-s.:
JAMIE/DOC.

(ON JAMIE AND DOCTOR WHO. AFTER A MOMENT)

JAMIE: Och, this is doing no good, doctor!

59. 3 A 16
2-s.: DOC/
JAMIE.

DOCTOR WHO: Patience, Jamie.

JAMIE: We'll not find anything. We've been over this wall three times already.

DOCTOR WHO: It must be somewhere about here. Look ...

60. 1 D 8
CU CRACK IN ROCK &
BIT OF DOC.

(3 next)

LJ

60. 1 D 8 cont. - I5 -

JAMIE: They're just cracks in the rock.

DOCTOR WHO: Are they? Look at the way they run.

61. 3 A 24

2-s.: DOC/ JAMIE.

JAMIE: There are marks like that all over.

MAKE 4-s. AS DOC STEPS BACK TO ZOE/SORBA/ JAMIE/DOC.

(DOCTOR WHO GETS OUT A STETHOSCOPE AND PLUGS IT INTO HIS EARS)

DOCTOR WHO: Well, let's just make sure, shall we?

HOLD ZOE TO THEM TO 3-s.: ZOE/ JAMIE/DOC.

(ZOE COMES UP. DOCTOR WHO IS TAPPING GENTLY AT THE WALL AND MOVING HIS STETHOSCOPE LISTENING)

ZOE: What's he doing?

JAMIE: Search me.

DOCTOR WHO: There is a control unit hidden under here somewhere. If I can just locate it ...

MAKE 2-s.: ZOE/DOC AS SHE Xs tc him.

ZOE: What sort of control unit, doctor?

DOCTOR WHO: Sssh! ... Now wait a second.

SEE WALL BEHIND THEM AS HE TAPS.

(HE LISTENS EAGERLY AND TAPS REPEATEDLY ON THE SAME SECTION OF WALL)

Aha, yes! Here it is!

HEE CHALK CIRCLE.

(HE FUMBLES A PIECE OF CHALK FROM ANOTHER POCKET AND DRAWS A CIRCLE ON THE WALL)

Just under there!

(1 next)

62. 3 A 24 cont.

JAMIE INTO C.3-s.: DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE.

JAMIE: What's under there?

DOCTOR WHO: An audio-lock.

ZOE: An audio-lock?

62. 1 D 16 SINGLE DOC AS HE TURNS.

JAMIE: What's an audio lock?

MAKE 3-s.: DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE.

DOCTOR WHO: They were often used in safes, you know. The combination lock became too simple after burglars took to carrying miniature computers on their expeditions. (HE IS SEARCHING THROUGH ALL HIS POCKETS) The question is, what have I done with my tuning fork?

63. 3 A 24 2-s.: DOC/ZOE.

ZOE: What are you going to do with a tuning fork?

DOCTOR WHO: Oh, dear ... I usually carry it with me ... (HE FINDS IT WITH RELIEF) Ah! Success!

MAKE 2-s.: JAMIE/ZOE.

(HE PLUGS THE STETHOSCOPE IN AGAIN AND LISTENS THROUGH IT AS HE TWANGS THE TUNING FORK AGAINST THE CHALKED CIRCLE. ZOE AND JAMIE LOOK AT EACH OTHER)

JAMIE: Which end did he land on when he fell down that shaft?

VIDICON CAMERA ON RADAR SWEEP/ VIDICON & CAM.6. OVERLAYED TO EIDAPHOR AND DECK MONITOR. ANIMATION 1.: 7 DOTS + LARGER DOT. ON CAM. 6.

64. 6 A ANIMATION 1. 7 DOTS + LARGER DOT.

5B. A2. 4A. + VIDICON + 6A.

9. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /A2/ F/X : V.SHIP

65. 4 A 24 SINGLE PENN.

(ON PENN COMING ALERT AS HE STUDIES THE BLIPS ON HIS ADVANCE RADAR SCREEN)

66. 5 B 24 2-s.: PENN/ EIDAPHOR.

PENN: Contact ahead, sir!

67. 4 A 24 LS HERMACK/ WARNE

67. 4 A 24 cont.

(HERMACK AND WARNE CROSS TO THE RAIL AND LOOK DOWN)

68. 5 B 24
2-s.: PENN/SCREEN.

HERMACK: What contact?

(PENN IS MANIPULATING THE RADAR CONTROLS)

69. 4 A 24
2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE.

PENN: It could be the sections of Alpha Four, sir. There are seven objects moving quite slowly.

WARNE: If it's the beacon there should be 8 sections, General.

PAN R.
TO SINGLE PENN.

HERMACK: What's their course, Penn?

70. 5 B 24
2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE.

PENN: (AFTER A MOMENT FOR CHECKING) Approximately the same as ours, sir. The covergence is less than half a degree.

PAN THEM L.
THEN R.
TO 4-s.:
WARNE/
HERMACK/
PENN/SCREEN.

HERMACK: Then the flight destination must be Lobos! Clancey's home planet, Ian - we've got him.

WARNE: We can't be sure it is the beacon yet, General. We counted 8 parts originally.

GO ANIMATION

HERMACK: Just a minute! What's that out on the edge of the scanner?

PENN: I'm getting a fix on it now, sir. It's only just come into the frame.

HERMACK: That must be the missing section.

PENN: No, sir. It's too big and it's moving too fast ... I think it's some kind of ship.

71. 4 A 24
3-s.: HERMACK/WARNE/PENN.

HERMACK: Out there? No, with any luck that's the pirates!

(5 next)

71. 4 A 24 cont.

(WARNE IS STARING AT THE SCREEN)

STANDBY T/K 38

WARNE: She seems to be circling.

HERMACK: Can't you magni fy that signal?

PENN: Sorry, sir. She's right out on the fringe.

HERMACK: Ian, get down to the Minnow deck. I want you ready to go the moment we get an identification of that ship!

WARNE: Right sir!

HOLD HERMACK AS HE LEANS IN.

(HE HURRIES AWAY. HERMACK LIFTS HIS HAND PHONE)

HERMACK: Power room. I want main boost as long as we can hold it.

72. 5 B 24

2-s.: HERMACK/ PENN & SCREEN.

F/X3: MAIN BOOST.

(HE GOES BACK TO THE RAIL AS THE POWER WHINE RISES)

M.3A. 'True Blue'

PAN HERMACK BACK TO BRIDGE.

HERMACK: Forget those baecon sections, Penn. That ship is our target!

PENN: Right, sir. Shall I get the automatic trimmers?

HERMACK: Not yet. They'll cut our speed. (CONT,..)

PUSH IN TO L/A CU HERMACK AS HE SITS.

(HE CROSSES BACK TO HIS ALL-STATIONS SPEAKER AND PUNCHES IT ON)

(Telecine next)

72. 5 B 24 cont.

RUN T/K 38

HERMACK: (cont) This is General Hermack. I want all crew members at their emergency stations. I repeat - all crew members to emergency stations!

TELECINE 4 (MODEL SHOT) (0'30")

S.O.F. + M.3A. Cont.

Ext. V-Ship in Space.

The launch gallery descends and we TRACK in on the minnow waiting to be fired into space.

CHANGE ANIMATION TO CAPTION 1: WHITE BETA DART DOT. ON CAM.6.

VIDICON WITH CAM.6 OVERLAYED TO EIDAPHOR & DECK MONITOR.

CAM. 3 : CU WARNE TO BRIDGE MONITOR.

END OF T/K SEQ. 4. (0'3C")

ON BRIDGE MON:

73. 3 D CU WARNE

Vidicon on Rad

1C. 4C. A2. + 3D on Warne, 6A on Capt

74. 1 C 24 2-s.: MONITOR (Warne)/ HERMACK.

10. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK.

A2 M.3A. Cont. V.SHIP NOISE

(SHOWING WARNE ON THE VIDEO SCREEN. HE IS IN HIS FLYING SUIT)

WARNE: This is XX 2 ready to go. Any news yet, V-Master?

HERMACK: The range is down to forty minutes. Penn has just made a positive identification. It is a Beta Dart so she can still outrun us.

ON EIDAPHOR:

75. 6 A CAPTION 'DOT'.

WARNE: She won't outrun a minnow.

76. 4 C 24 2-s.: PENN/ EIDAPHOR

(ON PENN TURNING ABRUPTLY FROM HIS SCREEN)

CAM. 6 PULL OUT V.SLOWLY.

PENN: Sir, she's boosting! She must have spotted us!

77. 1 C 8 CU HERMACK

RUN T/K 38

HERMACK: Right! V-master to XX 2. Blast away.

78. 3 D CU WARNE

(Telecine next)

78. 3 D cont.

WARNE: (GRINS) Okay. I'll bring you back a chunk of her, sir.

(THE SCREEN CUTS OUT)

TELECINE SEQ. 5: [illegible] (0'05")

/S.O.F. + M.3A Cont./

Ext. V-Ship.

The minnow blasts away from its mother ship.

/CAM. 6 : CU DERVISH TO CAVEN'S MONITOR./

END T/K SEQ. 5 : (0'05")

/M.3A STOPS/

/5A. C1. + 5A./

79. 5 A 24 INT. CAVEN'S HEADQUARTERS. /C1 F/X.2./

H/A 2-s.: GUARD/CAVEN.

(A PIRATE GUARD IS WITH CAVEN)

CAVEN: There's a Space Corps Lieutenant in the punishment cell under tunnel nine. He's injured I want him brought here for questioning.

CRAB L. AS GUARD LEAVES TO 2-s.: CAVEN/ SCREEN.

GUARD: Yes, sir!

(CAVEN HANDS THE GUARD A SHORT PERFORATED TUBE)

CAVEN: Here's the audio locks tunerkey.

PUSH IN TO C.2-s.:

(THE GUARD TAKES THE KEY AND LEAVES. AS CAVEN TURNS BACK A LIGHT FLASHES OVER THE VIDEO SCREEN AND DERVISH'S WORRIED CLOSE UP APPEARS)

/GC SP.F/X.LIGHT/

CUT UP TO MONITOR:

80. 6 A CU DERVISH.

(1 next)

79/80. 5A. & 6A cont.

DERVISH: This is Beta Buccaneer - we've got a minnow fighter chasing us!

CAVEN: Only one? What's his range?

STANDBY T/K 38

DERVISH: About thirty minutes behind but closing fast. We're on maximim boost!

CAVEN: Can't you shake him off long enough to reach the camouflage cone?

DERVISH: That's what I'm going to try now.

CUT CAM. 5, FROM SCREEN.

(6 to Animation 2 fast)

ON BRIDGE MON.:
80A. 3 D
CU WARNE

CAM. 3D. TO BRIDGE MONITOR : CU WARNE.
CAM. 6 : OVERLAYED ON VIDICON TO EIDAPHOR & DECK.
ANIMATION 2 ON CAM. 6 : MINNOW & DART DIVERGING.

1C. 2D. (in 1's loop) A2. 4A. +

81. 1 C 24 — 82. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK: VIDICON + 6A. 8D. S.M.
C:2-s.:
SCREEN/(Warne)/
HERMACK.

(WARNE IS ON THE VIDEO)

WARNE: XX-2 to V-master. I've just lost contact. Can you steer me in?

GO ANIMATION

ON EIDAPHOR & DECK:
82. 6 A
ANIMATION 2

HERMACK: Standby. (HE CROSSES TO PENN) Major Warne's lost her.

83. 2 D 24
(in 1's loop)
2-s.: PENN/
SCREEN

PENN: I thought he would, sir. She's dobled round.

84. 4 A 8
SINGLE HERMACK.

85. 2 D 24
2-s.: PENN/
SCREEN.

(HERMACK STARES AT PENN'S SCREEN. THE TWO BLIPS OF THE MINNOW AND THE BETA DART ARE DIVERGING)

86. 4 A 8
SINGLE HERMACK

87. 1 C 24
2-s.: SCREEN/
HERMACK,

HERMACK: Right, I'll switch him through on audio. You give him an R.C. track to target.

(2 next)

87. 1 C 24 cont.

HOLD ACTION AS HERMACH Xs to f/g.

(HE GOES BACK AND CONNECTS A NEW LINE TO THE SPEAKER. HE WATCHES THE SCREEN)

PENN: (V.O) This is Navigator Penn to XX 2. Are you reading me?

/RUN T/K 33/

88. 2 D 24
2-s.: PENN/SCREEN.

WARNE: (ON VIDEO) Yes. I just don't have a nice picture of that Beta Dart anymore./

(ON PENN CHECKING THE DOTS ON HIS SCREEN AND TALKING INTO A HANDPHONE)

89. 4 A 16
MCU PENN.

PENN: Okay, sir. Steer [illegible] round sevenunder T.I.C../ Now thirty seven degrees up...

TELECINE 6 : 0'15"

Ext. Beta Dart.

The sleek black shape of the Beta Dart gliding through space. Beyond it, apparently drifting in free orbit, is the nose cone of a rocket. It is painted in the distinctive striped iffect of the Issigri company.

The Beta Dart slows down and turns with a burst from its side jets. It drifts nose first into the cone.

END TELECINE 6, 0'15"

/S.O.F. + M.2A : 'Triumphant'/

/CHANGE ANIMATION 2 to 3./

/ANIMATION 3: MINNOW CLOSING ON BETA ON Q./

RECORDING PAUSE : CAM. 3D. : CU WARNE to BRIDGE MONITOR,
CAM. 6: : ANIMATION OVER VIDICON TO EIDAPHOR.

/1C. 2D. A2.
+ 3D : CU WARNE TO BRIDGE MON/S.M.
+ VIDICON ON RADAR + 6A OVER VIDICON
TO EIDAPHOR ON ANIMATION 3:

ON EIDAPHOR:
90. 6 A
ANIMATION 3.

91. 2 D 24 / 13. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /A2
2-s.:
PENN/
EIDAPHOR.
/+ M.3B./
/'Problems' :
1st 10"/

PENN: You should be in range now, sir.

92. 1 C 24
2-s.: MONITOR/
HERMACK

/RUN T/K 38/

ON BRIDGE MON:
93. 3 D
CU WARNE

WARNE: Right! I can see her on the visual scanners,

HERMACK: Switch video through, Ian. We might as well all enjoy this!

WARNE: Cutting you in now, sir.

CUT T/K SEQ.7
TO BRIDGE MON:
BETA DART & NOSE
CONE.

CUT TO:

TELECINE SEQ.7 (CONT): /S.O.F./

BETA DART & NOSE
CONE.

RECORDING PAUSE : T/K 38 RE-WIND TO FIG. 4.

/Q.HERMACK/ /RUN T/K 38/

94. 1 C 8 /14. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK (CONT)
CU HERMACK.

/M.8B/
HERMACK: That's an Issigri ship! /Sting 1/
V.Master to XX.2! Flash out!

T/K SEQ.7: /S.O.F./

BETA DART & NOSE
CONE TO CLOSE.

---

95. 3 D /14A. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. (CONT)
CU WARNE

96. 1 C 8 WARNE: XX 2 to V.Master. Contact broken./
CU HERMACK
(3 next)

96. 1 C 8 cont.

(HERMACK RUBS HIS FACE)

97. 3 D 8 CU WARNE — HERMACK: You didn't fire at her?

WARNE: No sir. I was just in range when I got the flash out. What's gone wrong?

98. 1 C 8 CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: We nearly wiped out one of the Issigri Mining Company's new freighters.

99. 3 D 8 CU WARNE

WARNE: You mean that wasn't the pirate ship, sir? Then where's it got to?

100. 1 C 8 CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: (PUZZLED) I don't know...Anyway we'll abort the mission. You'd better return now.

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO. (1 to D (thru' trap)

1D. (thru' trap) B1. 3A.C.

101. 1 D 24 — I5. INT. MINE CELL. B1

4-s.: JAMIE/SORBA/DOC/ZOE.

(THE DOCTOR IS STILL TWANGING AWAY WITH HIS TUNING FORK. THE OTHERS ARE STANDING WATCHING HIM)

102. 3 A 24 SINGLE JAMIE

PULL BACK WITH HIM to 4-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/DOC/SORBA.

JAMIE: Look, Doctor - Will you stop it?

ZOE: That noise is getting on everyones nerves.

(1 next)

102. 3 A 24 cont.

DOCTOR WHO: You want to get out of here, don't you?

JAMIE: That isn't going to get us out.

103. 1 D 8
CU DOC.

(3 to C)

DOCTOR WHO: It will if I can hit the right key. An audio-lock is a simple sole noid switch that can only be activated by a particular sound ... So far I haven't found it.

104. 3 C 24
3-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/DOC.

(HE TWANGS AWAY A COUPLE MORE TIMES)

JAMIE: Och, I can't bear any more of this!

(HE SNATCHES THE TUNING FORK FROM THE DOCTOR'S HAND AND THROWS IT DOWN)

SPFX/DOOR OPENS

TILT DOWN WITH TUNING FORKS : CRAB L. TO POS. A.
TILT UP TO SEE DOOR OPEN :
FIND DOC : PAN L. TO 4-s.: JAMIE/DOC/ZOE/SORBA.

WX 3: TUNING FORK

(THE TUNING FORK HUMS AND VIBRATES DISCORDANTLY AND THERE IS A GRATING NOISE FROM THE WALL ... A LUMP OF IT SLIDES SLOWLY UP IN FRONT OF THEIR GOGGLING EYES)

DOCTOR WHO: Jamie ... you found the right key!

(HE PICKS UP THE TUNING FORK AND TURNS TO THE OPENING)

ZOE: (TO SORBA) Come on - we can get away now.

DOCTOR WHO: Oh, no. I'm afraid we can't...

SORBA: What?

105. 1 D 24
2-s.: DOC/MILO.

RG

105. 1 D 24 cont.

PAN L. TO 5-s.: JAMIE/SORBA/ ZOE/DOC/MILO.

(THE DOCTOR, WHO IS NEAREST THE OPENING, GESTURES TOWARDS IT. MILO APPEARS IN THE ENTRANCE, GUN IN HAND)

MILO: I've been trying to find the way into here for an hour! Come on.

JAMIE: Come on where?

MILO: What's the matter with you?

MILO STEPS IN.

(HE LOOKS FROM ONE TO THE OTHER. THEY ARE ALL HANGING BACK UNCERTAINLY)

106. 3 C 24

Aagh, you can't still think I'm in cahoots with these pirates!/

2-s.: DOC/MILO.

MAKE 4-s. as they crowd round : JAMIE/DOC/ ZOE/MILO.

Well they're here, we've seen them.

DOCTOR WHO: /It might help if you pointed that thing in another dicection.

(HE INDICATES THE GUN MILO LOWERS IT)

MILO: Now look, if I was a pirate why would I be trying to rescue you?

ZOE: We don't know you are trying to rescue us!

MILO: That's a fine thing to say! Didn't I get you off that beacon? You'd be dead if I hadn't helped you then -

JAMIE: You got us out of that because you wanted to know who we were...

ZOE: And that Space Corps ship opened fire on you./

107. 1 D 24

SINGLE MILO.

HOLD HIM TO F/G.

(3 next)

107. 1 D 24 cont.

AS HE Xs L. to 5-s.: MILO/SORBA/ ZOE/JAMIE/ DOC.

MILO: Now listen to me a minute! The only reason you're here now is bdcause you did just what I told you not to do - you ran away into the mine workings. I've had the devil of a job finding you again and if you want to get out of here - Milo Clancey's the only fellow who can show you the way! So are you coming or am I leaving you to rot?

DOCTOR WHO: Ah. Yes, well, when you put it like that.

108. 3 A 24

2-s.: MILO/ DOC.

PAN MILO R. TO 4-s.: MILO/SORBA/ JAMIE/DOC/ ZOE.

HOLD ACTION AS JAMIE COMES IN.

THEN AS THEY HIDE.

MILO: Good. It's about time you started showing some sense. Who's this?

SORBA: My name's Sorba. Lieutenant Sorba.

JAMIE: The pirates took him prisoner when they attacked the beacon.

MILO: Hmm. Well, I've not much time for the Space Corps, young fellow. But I suppose you'd better come with us.

DOCTOR WHO: Listen! Somebody's coming!

(O.V. THE SOUND OF FOOTSTEPS)

MILO: (LO) Keep back now!

109. 1 D 35

M.8: 'Mounting Danger'

LS : GROUP AT WALL AND DOWN TUNNEL.

HOLD ACTION AS 2 GUARDS COME IN.

MILO SHOOTS ONE : ONE ESCAPES.

(THEY CROUCH AGAINST THE WALL. MILO LEVELS HIS GUN. THE FOOTSTEPS COME NEARER. THERE IS A SUDDEN ASTONISHED SHOUT)

GUARD: (V.O.) The door's open!

(THE TWO GUARDS COME RUSHING INTO THE CELL. MILO SHOOTS THE LEADING MAN. HE DROPS WITH A SCREAM. THE SECOND GUARD ESCAPES BACK THROUGH THE DOOR. MILO RUSHES AFTER HIM. THE BLASTER GUN GOES AGAIN.

F/X 5: GUN SHOT

F/X 5.

110. 3 A 35

L/A GROUP SHOT. GUARD f/g. : OTHERS b/g.

(1 next)

110. 3 A 35 cont.

SORBA: Take his gun, it might come in useful.

HOLD ACTION AS JAMIE TAKES GUN.

THEN ELEVATE AND LOSE GUARD. :

5-s.: JAMIE/ SORBA/ZOE/ MILO/DOC.

(MILO RE-ENTERS DISCONSOLATELY)

MILO: A few years ago I'd have caught him before he'd gone ten yards.

DOCTOR WHO: He got aw y from you?

MILO: He did, Doctor. And that means we're really in trouble. There'll be guards buzzing round these tunnels like a swarm of bees now.

ZOE: Then we'd better leave, hadn't we?

MILO: We had indeed. I'll lead the way./

111. 1 D 35
GROUP SHOT.

HOLD ACTION AS THEY X DOWN TUNNEL.

(AS THEY START TO MOVE OUT THERE IS A DISTANT WAILING)

JAMIE: What's that?

MILO: It's the alarm. What did I tell y u? Come on'

(THEY HURRY OUT)

112. 2 B /16. INT. CAVEN'S HEAD-QUARTERS. /CI/
MCU CAVEN. /M.2D. /
See Microphone. /Questioning/

(1 to E)

(1 next)

112. 2 B cont.

(CAVEN IS DIRECTING HIS GUARDS THROUGH THE SPEAKER)

SLOW CRAB L. THRU' SCENE.

CAVEN: here are they now?

GUARD: (V.O.) They've got through into the small workings in level eight. I've sent five men after them.

CAVEN: I thought I told you to cordon off the lower cavern?

L/A : CAVEN C.U.

GUARD: (V.O.) Yes, but they got up somehow. They must have used one of the old ventilators... They seem to know their way better than our own guards.

(A BEAT)

CAVEN: (TO HIMSELF) Milo Clancey!

GUARD: (V.O.) What was that, chief?

C.U. CAVEN.

CAVEN: There's only one man who can find his way through these tunnels like that.. All right, Joubert, I'm coming down. I want these people either caught or killed, I don't care which. Understand?

EASE OUT AS HE LOWERS HAND SET AND PICKS UP GUN.

GUARD: (V.O.) Just a minute, chief! They've just passed the perimeter eye on level six!

(CAVEN HAS BEEN BUCKLING ON HIS GUN)

PULL OUT : HOLD CONTROL DESK AS HE EXITS.

CAVEN: Level six already! All right, listen! Get every man up to level three. Use the elevators. I want every entrance to that level sealed off - and it had better be done by the time I get there!

(HE HURRIES OUT AS HE FINISHES SPEAKING)

/4D. A3. LF.E. 2E./

113. 1 E 35 /17. INT. TUNNEL. /A3/

/M.LA 'Peaceful'/

H/A : LS EMPTY TUNNEL.

(2 next)

113. 1 E 35 cont.

HOLD SHOT AS MILO Xs FRAME L. to R. JAMIE & SORBA FOLLOW.

(A SMALL, DARK SECTION OF TUNNEL. IT IS THICK WITH DUST. MILO COMES INTO SHOT AND IS FOLLOWED BY THE OTHERS. JAMIE IS HELPING SORBA ALONG)

JAMIE: Milo, we'll have to stop for a minute!

(MILO SHINES HIS TORCH ON THEM)

MILO: Eh?

ZOE Xs SHOT : SWING L. TO POS. F. AND PAN R. DEPRESSING TO L/A : FIND DOC AS THEY SIT : 5-s.: DOC/SORBA/ JAMIE/ZOE/ MILO.

SORBA: I'm all right. Don't ... worry about me.

ZOE: I need a rest, anyway. It's all this climbing ...

MILO: Well. . just for a minute then. But they'll be closing in on us all the time we're stopped.

(THEY SINK ON TO THE DUSTY FLOOR)

DOCTOR WHO: Dear me... Where are we heading for?

MILO: The Issigri Mine Company. If we can reach their headquarters - it's only another two levels now ...

ZOE: But didn't you say Madeleine Issigri was your sworn enemy.

MILO: I thought she was - in fact I thought it was her lot behind this piracy, trying to put me out of business.

114. 2 E 24
3-s.: DOC/ SORBA/JAMIE.

(4 next)

DOCTOR WHO: And now you've changed your mind? Why?

115. 4 D 16
MCU MILO.

MILO: I thought Madeleine blamed me for her father's death. Dom just disappeared years ago ... I wasn't even here when it happened! Then the piracy started and Madeleine was finding argonite suddenly in mines we'd abandoned years before. It all fitted together, you see -

116. 1 F 16
MCU ZOE

ZOE: Yes, it fits too well, if you ask me! Aren't we jumping right out of the frying pan into the fire?

117. 4 D 8
CU MILO

MILO: No, because when I followed you down the shaft today, I saw the fellow who's leading these pirates ... a murdering criminal called Maurice Cavendish!

118. 2 E 8
CU DOC.

119. 4 D 8
CU MILO

DOCTOR WHO: You know this man?

MILO: I've seen his picture often enough on home planet. He's notorious.

120. 1 F 24
5-s.: DOC/SORBA/JAMIE/ZOE/MILO.

X FADE M.8C. Sting 2.

JAMIE: Hey, I can hear somebody coming!

HOLD SHOT AS THEY EXIT.

MILO: You're right! Come on, we've wasted enough time here...

(THEY SCRAMBLE UP AND MOVE ON)

RECORDING BREAK : REPO (1 to G) (2 to F)

(on to scene 18 page 32)

/2F. B2. 1H.G./

121. 1 G 35 /18. INT. MINE SHAFT. (2) /B2/

L/A EMPTY SHAFT: DOC/SORBA/MILO ARRIVE FOLLOWED BY ZOE THEN JAMIE.

(THE SET IS NOW REDRESSED. IT LOOKS BARREN AND DUSTY. THERE IS A WALL BOX ON ONE SIDE. THE FRONT HANGS DRUNKENLY ON ITS HINGES, REVEALING A MASS OF ELECTRONIC FITMENTS INSIDE.

MILO AND THE DOCTOR ENTER SUPPORTING SORBA BETWEEN THEM. THEY ARE FOLLOWED BY ZOE. JAMIE IS BRINGING UP THE REAR WITH THE GUN HE TOOK FROM THE DEAD GUARD)

HOLD ACTION AS SORBA FALLS : 3-s.: DOC/SORBA/MILO See Zoe b/g.

SORBA: (COLLAPSING) It's no use ...

MILO: Come on. It's not much further.

SORBA: I'll never make it. You go on.

MILO: Look, Laddie, you've come this far. We're not leaving you now ...

(THE DOCTOR AND MILO ARE BOTH TIRED FROM THE EFFORT OF HELPING SORBA)

DOCTOR WHO: I don't think we can carry him, Milo.

ZOE: Listen, they're not far behind us!

(O.V. THE SOUND OF ADVANCING FEET) /F/X : FEET/

122. 2 F 24

SINGLE JAMIE.

HOLD SHOT AS HE EXITS L. : FIND DOC.

(1 to H)

(1 next)

JAMIE: Aye. Well, they'll not get much farther, don't worry!

(HE DASHES BACK TOWARDS THE SOUND OF THE FOOTSTEPS)

122. 2 F 24 cont.

DOCTOR WHO: Jamie, come back!

MAKE 2-w. as MILO joins him.

JAMIE: (V.O) I'll hold them off!

MILO: He won't keep them back for long. He's got no re-charge units for that gun.

123. 1 H 35
H/A 3-s.: DOC/MILO/ ZOE.

ZOE: Doctor, can't you think of something?

DOCTOR WHO: I'm not a magician, Zoe... Wait a minute! What's this?

HOLD DOC TO POWER BOX.

(HE IS LOOKING AT THE POWER BOX ON THE WALL)

MILO: That's one of the old power distributor boxes. There's one for each level -

124. 2 F 16
CU BOX & DOC.

(THE DOCTOR OPENS THE BOX AND EXAMINES ITS WIRING)

DOCTOR WHO: Hmm ... the question is, whether it's still connected or not.

GO SP. F/X.

(HE PULLS A SWITCH. THERE IS A VIOLENT FLASH AND A SPOUT OF SMOKE. THE DOCTOR YELLS AND JUMPS BACK. HE SUCKS HIS BURNT FINGERS)

125. 1 H 24
2-s.: DOC/ZOE.

ZOE: It's connected all right, doctor.

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO. (2 Pan L.)

---

126. 2 F 35 /19. INT. TUNNEL. /B2/
SINGLE JAMIE F/G with gun.

SEE CAVEN & GUARDS IN B/G.

(JAMIE IS IN THE FOREGROUND OF THE SHOT, CROUCHING BEHIND A BOULDER. HE HAS HIS GUN LEVELLED. CAVEN AND SOME GUARDS ADVANCE CAUTIOUSLY FROM THE FAR SIDE.

(Pause next)

126. 2 F 35 cont.

HOLD ACTION AS JAMIE FIRES.

ONE GUARD FALLS : OTHERS BACK : CAVEN FIRES.

/GO SP.F/X/

JAMIE FIRES. ONE OF THE GUARDS SCREAMS AND DROPS. /F/X 5/ JAMIE FIRES AGAIN AS THE REMAINDER DIVE FOR COVER. /F/X 5/

CAVEN DRAWS A BEAD ON JAMIE AND FIRES. /F/X 5/

JAMIE DUCKS AS CHIPS OF ROCK FLY FROM THE BOULDER BEHIND WHICH HE IS SHELTERING)

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO. (2 to D)

/4D. B2. 1J./

127. 1 J 24 /20. INT. MINE SHAFT. (2) /B2/

2-s.: DOC/ ZOE.

SEE RING IN F/G.

(THE SAME RE-DRESSED SET).

THE DOCTOR IS FRANTICALLY BUSY CONNECTING UP A CABLE TO THE EQUIPMENT IN THE BOX. ZOE IS UNWINDING THE OTHER END OF THE CABLE ACROSS THE TUNNEL. WE CAN HEAR THE SOUNDS OF JAMIE'S GUNBATTLE CONTINUING O.O.V)

DOCTOR WHO: Zoe, bare the wires and fasten them to that metal ring - the one in the wall, do you see it?

ZOE: All right, doctor. Hurry, though!

DOCTOR WHO: I'm being as quick as I can. /

128. 4 D 8

L/A 3-s.: DOC/MILO/ ZOE.

SEE WIRE X TUNNEL.

MILO: What's that contraption going to do, anyway - trip them up?

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO.

---

21. INT. TUNNEL. /4D. A3. 2E./

129. 4 D 35 /

IS TUNNEL.

CAVEN & GUARDS F/G. JAMIE B/G.

(2 next)

/GO SP.F/X/

HOLD ACTION : CAVEN FIRES : JAMIE FIRES KILLS ANOTHER GUARD.

JAMIE EXITS.

(ON CAVEN FIRING AT JAMIE'S ROCK, KEEPING HIS HEAD DOWN. WITH HIS FREE HAND HE WAVES HIS MEN TO MOVE FORWARD. /F/X 5/

JAMIE SQUIRMS ROUND THE NEAR SIDE OF THE ROCK AND BLASTS OFF ANOTHER SHOT. /F/X 5/ A SECOND GUARD YELLS AND FALLS: THE OTHERS RUN BACK. JAMIE FIRES AGAIN. HE TRIES A THIRD SHOT AND NOTHING HAPPENES. HE LOOKS AT HIS GUN IN DISGUST AND THEN, DISCARDING IT, HE STARTS CRABBING AWAY BACKWARDS)

130. 2 E 24
MCU JAMIE : SEE GUN.

131. 4 D 35
LS : JAMIE EXITS.

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO.

/4D. 2E. B2. 1J./

132. 4 D 35 /22. INT. MINE SHAFT. (2) /B2/
L/A 3-s.: DOC/ZOE/MILO.

HOLD ACTION AS THEY A WIRE.

(THE DOCTOR IS URGING EVERYONE TO THE FAR SIDE OF THE BOX)

133. 1 J 16
CU BOX & DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Come on, now - hurry - everyone this side of the cable.

(THEY MOVE AS HE INSTRUCTS THEM AND THEN HE PULLS A SWITCH IN THE BOX. THERE IS A FAINT BUZZING NOISE AND NOTHING ELSE) /F/X 6: BUZZ./

134. 2 E 24
4-s.: BOX/DOC/ MILO/ZOE.

PAN MILO & ZOE R. HOLD DOC.

MILO: Is that all?

DOCTOR WHO: I think it's working. The rest of you had better get on now. I'll wait and see if I can help Jamie.

MILO: (TO ZOE) We'd better do as he says. Come on.

HOLD SHOT AS JAMIE COMES IN L.

(THEY SUPPORT SORBA BETWEEN THEM AND MOVE OFF. THE DOCTOR CROUCHES DOWN BY THE BOX, WATCHING THE SHAFT ENTRANCE.

(Break next)

134. 2 E 24 cont.

JAMIE COMES RUNNING ROUND THE CORNER.

SEE DOC THRU' SWITCH.

HOLD ACTION AS JAMIE JUMPS WIRE.

JAMIE: Run, doctor! Run, they're right behind me!

DOCTOR: Jamie, wait!

JAMIE: Look out, they're coming.

HOLD BOX AS THEY EXIT R.

(THE DOCTOR YANKS THE SWITCH DOWN AGAIN AND DASHES OFF WITH JAMIE.) /F/X. 6./

RECORDING BREAK : REPO. (1 to H) (2 to F)

/2F. B2. 1H./ 6A.

135. 1 H 35 / 22A. INT. MINE SHAFT (CONT.) /B2/

LS BACK TO BOX.

DOC & JAMIE RUN OUT R.

HOLD ACTION AS CAVEN ARRIVES :

GUARD HITS WIRE. /SP.F/X./

(CAVEN AND HIS GUARDS RUN INTO SHOT AND UP TO THE AREA THAT THE DOCTOR HAS WIPED UP. ONE GUARD GOES AHEAD HE GIVES A SCREAM : /F/X 7:/ THERE IS A BLAST OF /NOISE OF POWER AND WE SEE THE / FLASH. ELECTRICAL CHARGE (JUMP BETWEEN THE BOX AND THE METAL RING, STOPPING SHORT AT THE GUARD. THE GUARD DROPS TO THE FLOOR.

S/I:

136. 6 A

ARC FLASH. /SP. F/X./

GUARD DROPS.

137. 2 F 24

SINGLE GUARD.

138. 1 H 35

3-s.: GUARD/ CAVEN/GUARD.

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO. (2 to G)

---

139. 5 E 35 / 23. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. /C2/

LS ISSIGRI H.Q. MADELEINE f/g. GROUP b/g.

(A MINER IS SHOWING MILO, ZOE, JAMIE, THE DOC. AND SORBA INTO THE OFFICE.)

139. 5 E 35 cont.

HOLD SHOT AS THEY COME IN.

MADELEINE: I thought it was some sort of joke when my guards reported Milo Clancey was on his way up in the main elevator ... I know you but none of your friends?

(MILO LIMPS FORWARD)

MILO: Madeleine, will you do one thing for me before you start asking questions?

PUSH IN AND PAN R. : 3-s.: MILO/DOC/ MADELEINE.

MADELEINE: What?

MILO: I want you to contact General Hermack right away and tell him to get that V-Ship of his here as soon as he can!

MADELEINE: Why?

MILO: There you go, asking questions already! Because you're harbouring a nest of vipers in those old mine workings and they're on their way here now!

DOCTOR WHO: He means that the argonite pirates have been using the abandoned mine tunnels as a secret hideout.

MADELEINE: Argonite pirates? Oh really ...

(SHE LAUGHS SCORNFULLY. MILO COMES FURIOUSLY TO HER)

MILO: Will you listen to me girl!

140. 1 H 24 /24. INT. MINE SHAFT. (2) /B2/

2-s.: CAVEN/BOX : SEE 2 GUARDS ALIVE : 1 DEAD.

(Pause next)

140. 1 H 24 cont. (CAVEN IS JUMPING BURST AFTER BURST FROM HIS BLASTER GUN INTO THE BOX ON THE WALL. IT BURSTS INTO FLAMES AND DROPS TO THE GROUND) /F/X 5/

/SF.F/X/

SEE BOX EXPLODE

CAVEN: All right. Come on ...

(HE LEADS THE WAY AND THE GUARDS HURRY ON PAST THE BODY OF THEIR COLLEAGUE AS WE:)

RECORDING PAUSE : REPC

/3G.E. A4. 2G. C2. 5E./

141. 3 E 24 / 25. INT. ISSIGRI HEADQUARTERS. /A4/C2/
2-s.: MILO/ MADELEINE.

(MADELEINE IS NOW ON HER FEET BUT STILL BEHIND HER DESK)

MADELEINE: If what you say is true - and I don't believe it for one moment ...

142. 5 E 16
MCU MILO

(MILO INTERUPTS)

MILO: Have you never heard of this thing Caven? Do you know what sort of villain he is!?

143. 3 E 16
MCU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: If he's using the old mine workings as you say then my company guards can perfectly easily take care of him.

144. 5 E 24
2-s.: MILO/ MADELEINE.

MILO: But he's got an army of men down there more likely.

145. 3 E 16
MCU MADELEINE.

MADELEINE: I assure you, there's no need to call in the Space Corps. I can deal with them.

146. 5 E 24
2-s.: MILO/ MADELEINE.

HOLD ACTION AS SHE STARTS TO X.

MILO: Ah, you idiot girl! (TO DOCTOR) She's as stubborn as her old man ... (TO MADELEINE) Listen to me, your guards wouldn't stand a chance against Caven's mob? I'm calling the Space Corps whether you like it or not!

147. 3 E 24
SINGLE MADELEINE : SEE GUN.

(2 next)

147. 3 G 24 cont.

MADELEINE: Stop! Don't touch that call button Milo!

148. 2 G 16
3-s.: ZOE/ JAMIE/DOC.

(THE DOCTOR, JAMIE & ZOE EXCHANGE WORRIED GLANCES.)

149. 5 E 35
GROUP SHOT :
HOLD ACTION AS SORBA RISES AND TAKES STAVE.

(CAVEN ENTERS FOLLOWED BY THE TWO GUARDS. SORBA SUDDENLY GRABS THE STAVE CARRIED BY THE MINER AND HURLS HIMSELF AT CAVEN.

150. 3 G 24
2-s.: SORBA/ CAVEN :
SORBA DIES.

HE IS BLASTED DOWN. F/X 5

151. 5 E 35
GROUP SHOT.

CAVEN: Anybody else want to die like a hero?/ You must have walked in here with your eyes wide open, Clancey. How very naive of you!

152. 2 G 24
SINGLE CAVEN.
HOLD CAVEN AS HE WALKS FORWARD.

153. 3 G 16
MCU SORBA.

S/I:

F/U CLOSING MUSIC

154. 6 A
ROLLER CAPTION.

FADE CAM. 3.

Dr. Who
PATRICK TROUGHTON

Caven
DUDLEY FOSTER

Milo Clancey
GORDON GOSTELOW

General Hermack
JACK MAY

Jamie
FRAZER HINES

Madeleine Issigri
LISA DANIELY

Dervish
BRIAN PECK

Major Ian Warne
DONALD GEE

Zoe
WENDY PADBURY

Technician Penn
GEORGE LAYTON

Cont. over...

Int. 6 A cont.

Lt. Sorba
NIK ZARAN

Pirate Guard
STEVE PETERS

Music Composed by
DUDLEY SIMPSON

Title Music by
RON GRAINER and the
BBC Radiophonic Workshop

Script Editor
DERRICK SHERWIN

Designer
IAN WATSON

MIX : SLIDE B2:

Producer
PETER BRYANT

MIX : SLIDE A3:

Directed by
MICHAEL HART

BBC tv.

FADE SOUND AND VISION

BBC.1.
MONOCHROME
2318/3045

CAMERA SCRIPT

"DR. WHO" : "THE SPACE PIRATES" : SERIAL 'YY'

EPISODE 5

by
ROBERT HOLMES

DIRECTOR : MICHAEL HART PRODUCER : PETER BRYANT

ep.5
'YY'

DESIGNER	IAN WATSON
SCRIPT EDITOR	DERRICK SHERWIN
P.A.	SNOWY LIDIARD-WHITE
A.F.M.	LIAM FOSTER
COSTUME SUP.	NICHOLAS BULLEN
MAKE-UP SUP.	SYLVIA JAMES
T.M.1.	PETER WINN
T.M.11.	DEREK MARTIN
SOUND SUP.	DAVID HUGHES
GRAMS. OP.	RON ARNETT
VICION MIXER	CLIVE HALLS
CREW	THIRTEEN
FLOOR ASSISTANT	JOHN TURNER
ASSISTANT	MARIANNE WILLISON

RECORDING: FRIDAY, 21st MARCH 1969 : 8.30 - 10.00 p.m. : T.C.6.

STUDIO: T.C.6.

RECORDING NO.: VTM/6LT/50400 PROJECT NO.: 2318/3045

CAMERA REHEARSAL: FRIDAY, 21st MARCH 1969 : T.C.6.

10.30 a.m. -	1.00 p.m.	REHEARSE (WITH T/K 25)
1.00 p.m. -	2.00 p.m.	LUNCH BREAK
2.00 p.m. -	7.00 p.m.	REHEARSE
7.00 p.m. -	8.00 p.m.	DINNER BREAK
8.00 p.m. -	8.30 p.m.	LINE-UP
8.30 p.m. -	10.00 p.m.	RECORD : VTM/6LT/50400

EDITING: SUNDAY, 23rd MARCH 1969 : 11.30 a.m; - 4.30 p.m.

PLAYBACK: TUESDAY, 25th MARCH 1969 : 5.15 - 5.45 p.m.

TRANSMISSION: SATURDAY, 5th APRIL 1969 : BBC.1. : 5.15 - 5.40 pm.

CAST IN ORDER OF APPEARANCE

MADELEINE ISSIGRI	LISA DANIELY
MILO CLANCEY	GORDON GOSTELOW
DR. WHO	PATRICK TROUGHTON
JAMIE	FRAZER HINES
ZOE	WENDY PADBURY
LT. SORBA	NIK ZARAN
CAVEN	DUDLEY FOSTER
PIRATE GUARD	STEVE PETERS
GENERAL HERMACK	JACK MAY
MAJOR IAN WARNE	DONALD GEE
TECHNICIAN PENN	GEORGE LAYTON
DOM ISSIGRI	ESMOND KNIGHT
DERVISH	BRIAN PECK

NON SPEAKING ARTISTS:

PIRATE GUARD	JAMES HASWELL (Alander)
SPACE CORPS TECHNICIANS: ..	TERRY NELSON (Denton) TOM SEGAL (Alander) NEVILLE SIMONS *
ISSIGRI MINER	DEREK CHAFFER (David)
SECRETARY : ISSIGRI H.Q.	VALERIE STANTON (Denton)

MUSIC COMPOSED BY DUDLEY SIMPSON

SPECIAL SOUNDS BY BRIAN HODGSON,
BBC RADIOPHONIC WORKSHOP

MODELS DESIGNED BY JOHN WOOD

MODELS FILMED BY THE BOWEY GROUP

MODELS MADE BY MAGNA MODELS

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : SERIAL 'YY' : "THE SPACE PIRATES"
EPISODE 5 : 2318/3045

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
1			TELECINE SEQ. 1: S.O.F. STANDARD OPENING TITLES: 0'25"		
1	1	1-23	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	2A. 1AA. 3A.AA. A1. B2. 4B.A. 5A (Caption) + M.1/8/7C. + 3 x 35 mm. Slides.	MADELEINE/ MILO/DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE/ SORBA/CAVEN GUARDS/ MINER.
4			TELECINE SEQ. 2: 0'20" S.O.F. + V.SHIP IN FLIGHT. M.3A.		
4	2	24-38	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK.	B1. 1A. 3B. C1. 5B.A. + 4A/S.M. on Warne. + 4 x 35 mm. Slides.	HERMACK/ PENN/ TECHNICIANS + WARNE on screen.
6	3	39-61	INT. CORRIDOR & ISSIGRI STUDY.	3D.C. A4. 2D.C. A3/2. 2B. + M.1B./8C.	MILO/DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE/ GUARDS/ DOM
11	4	62-86	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	1C.B. B2. 4B.A. + 5X/S.M. on Dervish. + M.8F.	CAVEN/ MADELEINE/ SEC./ DERVISH on screen.
15	5	87-114	INT. ISSIGRI STUDY & CORRIDOR.	3F.E.D. A5. 2E.F. B3. 4D.C. under 2's cble.	DOM/DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE/ MILO/ GUARD/ MADELEINE.
RECORDING BREAK : REPO				(4 to E) (1 to D) (B to 2)	
22	6	115- 123	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	1D.E. B2. 4E. + M.2D./8A.	DERVISH MADELEINE
24			TELECINE SEQ. 3: 0'20" S.O.F. V.SHIP IN FLIGHT.		
24	7	124- 127	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	3X. C1. 5B. 1E on Madeleine B2. (Issigri HQ)	PENN/WARNE/ HERMACK MADELEINE on screen.
26	8	128- 138	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	1B. B2. 4E.	CAVEN/ MADELEINE

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : 'YY' : EP.5. (CONT)

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
28	9	139-144	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DEKK.	3B. C1. 5B.	PENN/WARNE/HERMACK
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO					
29	10	145-149	INT. ISSIGRI STUDY	3D. A5. 2C.	DOC/DOM/JAMIE/MILO/ZOE.
30	11	150-156	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	1E. B2. . . 5B on Hermack + C1. (from V.Ship) 4F on Dervish + F.R. (from Liz)	MADELEINE/CAVEN + Hermack/Dervish on screen.
RECORDING PAUSE : REPO					
33	12	157-158	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN	4G. C2. 1E on Caven + B2. (from Issigri HQ)	DERVISH + CAVEN on screen.
33	13	159-161	INT. ISSIGRI STUDY	3C. A5. 2C.	MILO/DOC/JAMIE/ZOE/DOM.
RECORDING BREAK : REPO					
35	14	162	INT. CORRIDOR & ISSIGRI STUDY	3F. A5. 2C. F.R. + M.8.	GUARDS/MILO/DOC/JAMIE/ZOE/DOM.
RECORDING BREAK : REPO ARTISTS					
36	15	165-168	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	1B. B2. 4B. + M.2B.	CAVEN/GUARD/MADELEINE GUARD (VO)
37	16	169	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN	C2. 5D. + M.6A.	MILO/DOM/DOC.
38	17	170-171	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	B2. 4B. 3Y on Dervish + S.M. + M.3A.	CAVEN/MADELEINE + DERVISH on screen.
38			TELECINE SEQ. 4: 0'10" V.SHIP APPROACHING THE PLANET 'TA'		
38	18	172	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. (CONT.)	-do-	-do-

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : 'YY' : EPISODE 5 (CONT)

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
39	19	173	INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK.	C2. 5D. + M.8.	MILO/ DOM/DOC.
40			TELECINE SEQ. 5: 0'22" THE DOCTOR IS LEFT BEHIND 'THE LIZ' BLASTS OFF.	S.O.F.	
40		174	ROLLER CAPTION	2X + Closing Music. + 2 x 35 mm. Slides.	

"DR. WHO" : "THE SPACE PIRATES" : SERIAL 'YY' : EP. 5.
by ROBERT HOLMES

5 A
AMPEX CLOCK

RUN T/K 25

F/I:

TELECINE SEQ. 1: 0'25" S.O.F.

STANDARD OPENING TITLES "DR. WHO"

END OF T/K SEQ. 1: 0'25"

FADE 2A. 1AA. 3AA. A1. B2. 4B.A.

ittings)

F/I: 1. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. A1/B2

1. 2 A 16
MCU MADELEINE : SEE GUN.

M.8 : 'Mounting Danger' (1)

MADELEINE: Stop! Don't touch that call button, Milo.

2. 4 A 8
CU MILO.

3. 1 AA 16
3-s.: ZOE/JAMIE/DOC.

4. 3 AA 35
GROUP SHOT.

HOLD ACTION AS CAVEN COMES IN.

HOLD ACTION AS SORBA RISES AND TAKES STAVE.

HE IS SHOT.

F/X : GUN

2 A 24
2-s.: SORBA/CAVEN

Sorba dies.

3 AA 35
GROUP SHOT A/B.

1 AA 16
SINGLE SORBA

CAVEN: Anybody else want to die like a hero?

M.1. Title Music

IX:

A
DEFOCUSSED : WHITE CAPTION.

ERLAY SCANNER:
SLIDE A1: "THE SPACE PIRATES"

8. 5 A cont.

FADE SLIDE A1

F/U SLIDE B1: "by ROBERT HOLMES"

FADE

F/U SLIDE A2: EPISODE 5.

9. 3 AA 24 — M.7C. 'Problems'
GROUP SHOT A/B.

(1 to A) HOLD SHOT AS CAVEN Xs to MILO.

CAVEN: You must have walked in with your eyes wide open Clancey. How very naive of you.

10. 2 A 24
MCU MADELEINE.

PAN HER L.

MADELEINE: Wait! I never agreed to to anything like this.

11. 4 B 24
2-s. CAVEN/ MADELEINE.

CAVEN: If it worries you, just step outside for a while.

MADELEINE: I don't want any more killing.

12. 2 A 8
CU MADELEINE.

CAVEN: Too bad.

13. 4 B 8
CU CAVEN

MADELEINE: I warne you, Caven - don't over-reach yourself.

14. 2 A 24
2-s.: CAVEN/ MADELEINE others b/g.

CAVEN: I never do that.

(3 next)

(3 to A)

14. 2 A cont.

MADELEINE: Then just remember I'm still running this operation.

CAVEN: Are you? I've done all the dirty work - the space piracy, the capital larceny -

16. 3 A 24
SINGLE MILO.
PAN HIM R. to 3-s.: CAVEN/MILO/ MADELEINE.
HOLD ACTION AS HE IS PUSHED ASIDE.

CLANCEY: The first-degree homicides.

CAVEN: Right, Clancey ... (THEN TO MADELEINE) While all you have to do is sit there and look pretty and count the money. But that doesn't mean you're not guilty -

17. 4 B 24
3-s.: MILO/ CAVEN/MADELEINE.
HOLD HIM INTO F/G.
HE SITS. :
2-s.: MAD/ CAVEN.

MADELEINE: I never agreed to murder.

CAVEN: You're going to have to agree to it. Because unless we get rid of these snoops we'll both end up in a Nirvan Chamber.

18. 2 A 16
MCU CAVEN.
HOLD HIM TO 2-s. AS HE LEANS X DESK.

19. 4 B 8
CU MADELEINE.

(A BEAT)

MADELEINE: I don't want them killed. There must be some other solution ...

20. 2 A 16
2-s.: MILO/ DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: (LOW) There's got to be.

21. 3 A 24
SINGLE CAVEN.

PAN L. WITH CAVEN.
HOLD GROUP IN B/G. :
GUARD/JAMIE/ ZOE/MILO/DOC.

PUSH IN TO 3-s.: JAMIE/ZOE/MILO.

(CAVAN LOOKS AT MADELEINE THEN TURNS AWAY, THINKING.

WE STAY ON THE GROUP. THE DOCTOR GLANCES SIDE-WAYS. JAMIE IS TENSING HIMSELF, READY TO SPRING AT THE NEAREST GUARD. THE DOCTOR NUDGES CLANCEY WARNINGLY. CLANCEY SIZES UP THE SITUATION AND GRABS JAMIE'S ARM)

CLANCEY: Steady, lad ...

JAMIE: (LOW) Let go!

(2 next)

21. 3 A 24 cont.

ZOE: Jamie, don't start anything. We don't stand a chance ...

(JAMIE SHRUGS, RELAXES.)

22. 2 A 24

GROUP SHOT CAVEN/GUARD f/g. framing JAMIE/ZOE/ MILO/DOC b/g.

CAVEN TURNS ABRUPTLY TO ONE OF HIS GUARDS. THE GROUP WATCH TENSELY AS CAVEN WHISPERS ORDERS TO THE GUARD.

STANDBY T/K 25

(4 to A : Warne)

THE GUARD CROSSES TO THE PRISONER)

HOLD ACTION AS GUARD Xs FRAME TO THEM.

CAVEN Xs f/g.

GUARD: All right, come on - outside! Move yourselves!

(THE DOCTOR AND HIS FRIENDS ARE SHEPHERDED TOWARDS THE DOOR)

B to 1

PAN THEM PARTWAY TO DOOR.

FIND MADELEINE.

HOLD 2-s.: MAD/CAVEN.

MADELEINE: What are you going to do with them?

CAVEN: Don't worry. They're not going to be shot.

MADELEINE: I don't trust you, Maurice.

HOLD SHOT AS MADELEINE STEPS U.S. :

2-s. f/g : SEE OTHERS THRU' DOOR B/G.

CAVEN: I've told thrace to lock them away under the dock complex. Ask him if you don't believe me.

(MADELEINE WATCHES THE PRISONERS FILE OUT. SHE TURNS BACK TO CAVEN)

MAKE C.2-s.: CAVEN/MAD. AS SHE TURNS BACK TO HIM.

MADELEINE: What made you change your mind?

CAVEN: I've had a better idea, that's all.

RUN T/K 25

MADELEINE: What do you mean?

23. 3 AA 8

CU CAVEN

(2 to B)

(Telecine then 1 next)

23. 3 AA 8 cont.

CAVEN: That Space Corps ship is becoming a nuisance. I've thought of a way of getting rid of it.

TELECINE SEQ. 2: (0'20") (3 to B fast) S.O.F. + M.3A 'True Blue'
(MODEL SHOT)

The blackness of space. The V-Ship glides into shot.

END OF T/K SEQ. 2: 0'20"

ON BRIDGE MON.:

24. 4 A — 4A. MCU WARNE TO BRIDGE MONITOR + S.M.
MCU WARNE
B1. 1A. 3B. C1. 5B.A. 4A.S.M.

25. 1 A — 2. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. B1/C1
ZOOMED IN TO CU WARNE ON SCREEN. F/X:V.SHIP

(CLOSE SHOT OF WARNE IN HIS SPACESUIT. PULL BACK TO SHOW THAT HE IS ON THE VIDEO, COMMUNICATING WITH HERMACK)

WARNE: I tracked the beacon sections right in to Lobos, sir -

SLOW ZOOM CUT TO 2-s.: HERMACK/ SCREEN.

HERMACK: Were they collected?

WARNE: No, general. They're in orbit round the planet. I made a landing at Clancey's base but it looked pretty derelict.

26. 4 A — HERMACK: No sign of Clancey himself?
MCU WARNE

WARNE: No, sir. I talked to some of the mining crew. They say Clancey took off several weeks since and they've had no word from him.

27. 1 A 24
SINGLE HERMACK.

SWING L. AS HE RISES TO 2-s.: HERMACK/SCREEN.

(HERMACK RUBS HIS CHIN REFLECTIVELY)

HERMACK: You think they're telling the truth?

(5 next)

27. 1 A 24 cont.

WARNE: I'm sure they are, sir. I made a p etty close reconnaissance of the planet before landing. There's no pad installation big enough to take that Beta Dart the pirates use./

28. 5 A 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: If there is one it's certain to be camouflaged./

29. 4 A
MCU WARNE

(5 to B)
(Set Penn's Chair)

WARNE: I checked for radiation traces, General. I'd say that planet has never been used by a ship with atomic drive./

30. 1 A 24
2-s.: HERMACK/ SCREEN.

HERMACK: But the segments of Alpha Four are in collection orbit round Lobos. How do you explain that?

WARNE: It's possibly beendone to sidetrack us, sir - to divert us from wherever the pirates real base is.

HERMACK: All right, Ian - then we'll go and find them. Bring that minnow in.

WARNE: (SMILES) I'm on my way home, sir./

31. 5 B 24
SINGLE HERMACK.
ZOOM OUT AS HE Xs to desk :
/CUT 4 FROM SCREEN/
FIND PENN f/g.

(HERMACK CUTS THE VIDEO SIGNAL. HE CROSSES TO THE RAIL)

HERMACK: Penn. , I've called in XX2. Give Major arne a beacon signal to home on./

32. 3 B 16
MCU PENN

PENN: Yes, sir.

(HE MANIPULATES A DIAL AND SETS A POINTER)/

33. 5 B 16
MCU HERMACK

HERMACK: The major believes those beacon sections were switched to Lobos to mislead us, Penn. What was their course when our scanners first picked them up?/

34. 3 B 16
MCU PENN

34. 3 B 16 cont.

PENN: I've got the plots on the computer, sir.

CUT TO SCANNER:
+ ON BRIDGE MON.:
SLIDE 1:

(HE HANDS THE GENERAL SOME GRAPHS)

35. 1 A 24
2-s.: HERMACK/ SCREEN.

That's their original course./

HERMACK: Can you project a destination from this data?

36. 3 B 16
MCU PENN.

PENN: I have done, sir.

CUT TO SCANNER:

CUT THRU SLIDES 1/2/3/4 during Penn's speech.

(HE HANDS UP SOME NEW GRAPHS)

On that course the beacon sections would eventually have been drawn into an elliptical orbit round the planet of Ta. /

37. 1 A 24
2-s.: HERMACK/ SCREEN.
He sits.

(3 to C Fast)

HERMACK: I see .../ (THOUGHTFULLY)

38. 5 B 8
CU HERMACK.

Thank you, Penn.

/3D.C. A4. 2D.C. A3/2. 2B./

39. 2 B 35
L/A GROUP ON SLOPE.

PAN THEM THRU' 180°

PULL BACK TO POS. C.

GROUP SHOT: GUARD/MILO/ DOC/ZOE/JAMIE/ GUARD.

/3. INT. CORRIDOR & ISSIGRI STUDY. /A4.3.2./

M.1B.
"Questions"
(Back timed so that 'Coda' will correspond to entrance into study.)

(A STEEL PASSAGE WITH SUBMARINE-TYPE ENTRANCE. STEEL PIPES AND THICK CABLES ENCRUST THE WALLS. MILO, THE DOCTOR, JAMIE AND ZOE ARE USHERED ALONG BY THE GUARDS)

ZOE: Where are you taking us?

GUARD: Shut up!

(3 next)

39. 2 B 35 cont.

(HE PUSHES HER ON. JAMIE LOOKS THREATENING BUT THE GUARD MOVES HIS GUN MENACINGLY AND JAMIE SUBSIDES.

AHEAD OF THEM A GUARD IS UNLOCKING A HEAVY STEEL DOOR./ HE SWINGS IT OPEN AND GESTURES THEM TO ENTER. MILO AND THE DOCTOR LOOK AT EACH OTHER)

40. 3 C 24
DOOR :
IT OPENS :
4-s.:
MILO/DOC/
ZOE/JAMIE.

DOCTOR WHO: Has anyone got a light? It's very dark through here -

MILO: We're right under the freighter dock.

41. 2 C 24
GROUP SHOT.

GUARD: Hurry up there! Inside!

(RELUCTANTLY, HELPED BY A KICK AND A CLUBBING GUN BUTT, THEY GO THROUGH INTO THE BLACKNESS BEYOND. THE GUARD SWINGS THE HEAVY DOOR TO BEHIND THEM)

42. 3 C 24
4-s.: MILO/ZOE/
DOC/JAMIE.

M.1B "CODA"

INT. ISSIGRI STUDY.

(IN THE FAINT LIGHT FROM THE VENTILATOR GRILL, THE FOUR PRISONERS LOOK AROUND THEM. AS FAR AS ONE CAN SEE THE ROOM IS FURNISHED LIKE AN EDWARDIAN STUDY - TABLE, LECTERN, SHELVES OF BOOKS, PICTURES IN HEAVY FRAMES. MILO GIVES A GASP OF SURPRISE)

43. 2 C 35
LS STUDY
PAN R. TO L.

44. 3 C 24
4-s.: MILO/
ZOE/DOC/
JAMIE.
PAN MILO L.
TO DESK.

MILO: Mercy on us! Tis Dom himself!

(2 next)

44. 3 C 24 cont.

PULL OUT TO POS. D. AS THE OTHERS FOLLOW HIM.

DOCTOR WHO: What?

(MILO POINTS A SOMEWHAT SHAKY FINGER)

MILO: That picture - it's Dom Issigri!

45. 2 C 16
2-s.: PICTURE/ MILO
JAMIE INTO SHOT L.

ZOE: Madeleine's father?

46. 3 D 24
4-s.: ZOE/ MILO/DOC/ JAMIE.

JAMIE Xs to f/g L.

MILO: Ah, of course! This is the old fellow's private study ... Well, well! It's a few years since I've been in here.

DOCTOR WHO: Do you remember where the light switch is?

MILO: There' won't be one, doctor. There might be some candles about somewhere.

47. 2 C 16
MCU JAMIE

JAMIE: Candles? In this day and age?

48. 3 D 24
3-s.: ZOE/MILO/ DOC.

PAN ZOE R. HOLD 3-s.: MILO/DOC/ ZOE.

MILO: Or rush lights or something. Look in that cupboard, Zoe ... Aye, he was an old-fashioned romantic, was Dom. He brought all these books and furniture from earth.

ZOE: Are these candles?

49. 2 C 24
SINGLE DOC.

MAKE 2-s. DOC/ZOE.

MAKE 3-s.: AS JAMIE COMES IN: DOC/JAMIE/ ZOE.

DOCTOR WHO: Let me see, Zoe. Oh, yes, good! Boxes of them.

(Onto page 9)

(3 next)

49. 2 C 24 cont.

ZOE: How do they work?

JAMIE: How do they work!

DOCTOR WHO: Well, you light this wick, do you see? And the tallow wax -

JAMIE: Aye, all we have to find now is his flint-box!

50. 3 D 24
SINGLE DOC.
PAN HIM L. TO DESK : MAKE 4-s.: MILO/DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE.

DOCTOR WHO: Matches, Jamie!

(HE PRODUCES A BOX LIKE A CONJUROR AND LIGHTS TWO OR THREE CANDLES, DOTTING THEM ABOUT THE ROOM. IT IS FILTHY WITH DUST. THERE ARE SEVERAL SLIGHTLY ANTIQUE-LOOKING OBJECTS - A GRAMOPHONE, AN OLD RADIO, A HEAVY VICTORIAN CLOCK ...)

51. 2 C 35
GROUP SHOT.
CRAB L. TO POS. D. AS THEY PUT CANDLES DOWN : SEE WHOLE STUDY : FIND GRAMOPHONE f/g.

Well, isn't this interesting?

MILO: I'm surprised that Madeleine let Caven put us in here.

52. 3 D 24
SINGLE MILO
PAN HIM R. TO 2-s.: MILO/ZOE.

ZOE: Why, Milo?

MILO: This was Dom's private study. I heard she'd had the place locked up years ago and said nobody was ever to come into it again.

53. 2 D 16
SINGLE JAMIE
SEE DUST.

(JAMIE BLOWS DUST OFF THE HEAVY VELVET TABLE-COVER)

JAMIE: Nobody has, have they? Look at the dust everywhere?

54. 3 D 24
SINGLE DOC.
PAN HIM L. TO FIND CLOCK F/G. : 2-s.: DOC/JAMIE Others b/g.

DOCTOR WHO: I think somebody's been here quite recently.

JAMIE: Eh?

F/X: GRANDFATHER CLOCK.

(2 next)

54. 3 D 24 cont.

MILO: Why do you say that?

DOCTOR WHO: The clock.

55. 2 C 16
SINGLE DOC.

ZOOM IN TO CLOCK.

JAMIE: What about it?

(THE DOCTOR IS LOOKING CAREFULLY ROUND THE ROOM)

DOCTOR WHO: That's only an eight-day movement, Jamie.

(WE ZOOM IN ON THE CLOCK AND SEE ITS PENDULUM SWINGING OR HEAR IT TICKING.

56. 3 D 16
MCU ZOE.

PAN L. TO MILO.

ZOOM OUT TO 4-s.: DOC/JAMIE/ MILO/ZOE.

THEN PAN FOR REACTIONS. EVERYONE BUT THE DOCTOR IS FROZEN WITH SHOCK)

MILO: But ... nobody would come down here just to wind a clock!

57. 2 C 24
SINGLE ZOE.

PAN HER L. TO 2-s.: DOC/ ZOE.

DOCTOR WHO: No, they wouldn't, would they?

(ZOE GLANCES DOWN. HER EYES BULGE)

58. 3 D 8
CU ZOE.

ZOE: (CHOKED WHISPER) Doctor ...! Doctor!

59. 2 C 24
3-s.: DOC/ JAMIE/ZOE.

PAN THEM R. TO 4-s.: JAMIE/MILO/ ZOE/DOC.

ZOOM IN TO CU FACE UNDER DESK.

DOCTOR WHO: What is it, Zoe? M.&C. Sting (1)

(THEY HURRY ROUND TO HER. SHE POINTS DUMBLY ... A BARE FOOT IS STICKING OUT FROM UNDER THE TABLE-COVER. THEY STARE AT IT.

THE DOCTOR MOVES CAUTIOUSLY TOWARDS THE TABLE, THEN WHIPS THE COVER OFF THE TABLE.

(1 next)

59. 2 C 24 cont.

THERE IS A SHRIEK FROM ZOE. /WE ZOOM IN ON THE UNKEMPT, BEARDED FACE GLARING FROM UNDER THE TABLE.

ZOOM OUT AS HE COMES OUT TO GROUP SHOT : JAMIE/MILO/DOC/ ZOE/DOM big in f/g.

HE SCUTTLES OUT, MOUTHING INCOHERENT THREATS, AND THE OTHERS RETREAT AS WE:-)

ON ISSIGRI MON.:

62. 5 X CU DERVISH

/CAM. 5X : CU DERVISH TO ISSIGRI MON. /+ S.M.

/IC.B. B2. 4B.A./

63. 1 B 24 /4. INT. ISSIGRI HQ.

H/A 2-s.: Small Screen/ CAVEN.

(ON THE VIDEO SCREEN, DERVISH'S IMAGE)

DERVISH: Beta Buccaneer to Control. We are now in landing orbit. Give me clearance to pad.

CAVEN: Hullo, Dervish. Bring the ship down on pad three. Have you got that?

DERVISH: Pad three? Thanks.

/CUT CAM.5. FROM MON./

CAVEN: (CUTTING VISION) The nose cone worked, by the way. It threw the Space Corps right off the scent.

PAN R. AS CAVEN RISES AND Xs to DESK.: 3-s.: CAVEN/SEC./ MADELEINE.

(MADELEINE IS SITTING AT HER DESK)

MADELEINE: Hermack'll be back. It's only a matter of time before he realises there's nothing on Lobos and that the pirates must be based here.

CAVEN: Do you think I haven't anticipated that?

MADELEINE: Then oughtn't we to put the emergency plan into operation?

64. 4 A 24

L/A 2-s.: CAVEN/MADELEINE.

64. 4 A 24 cont.

CAVEN: Flood the workings? Lose all our equipment -

65. 1 B 16
MCU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: We've no alternative. If we don't, Hermack's men will find our argonite smelting plant and we'll be ferried back to home planet to face a capital charge.

66. 4 A 24
2-s.: CAVEN/ MADELEINE.

CAVEN: I think we do have an alternative.

67. 1 B 24
3-s.: CAVEN/ EXTRA/MADELEINE.

HOLD ACTION AS CAVEN SENDS EXTRA OUT.

PUSH IN TO POS. C. HOLDING CAVEN AS HE Xs to chair

MAKE 2-s.: CAVEN/MADELEINE.

And if it works we'll be in a position to restart operations - after a discreet interval, of course.

MADELEINE: What exactly do you have in mind?

CAVEN: Just a way of getting the Space Corps out of our hair.

. . . .

68. 4 B 24
2-s.: CAVEN/ MADELEINE.

The General thinks Milo Clancey is behind the piracy, doesn't he?and...

Cont. over....

(1 next)

68. 4 B 24 cont.

CAVEN: We've found his old ship, the Liz, in the abandoned freighter dock. I'm going to have it fitted out with an over-riding remote control. Then we'll put Clancey and his friends aboard and boost them into orbit just when Hermack's

69. 1 C 16 V.Ship comes into scanner range./
MCU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: So that they pick Clancey up? That's crazy! He'll tell

70. 4 B 24 them./
2-s.: CAVEN/
MADELEINE.

CAVEN: Don't worry. The Space Corps won't get a word out of

HOLD 2-s.
AS HE Xs to
HER.

Clancey - or those friends of his.

71. 1 C 16 /
MCU MADELEINE.

MADELEINE: When all this started, it was going to be a salvage operation. Space flotsam you said . I certainly never

72. 4 B 8 thought of piracy./
CU CAVEN

CAVEN: But you took your cut of

73. 1 C 8 the profit./
CU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: By then it was too late I was involved. And I admit I'd have done anything at that time to

74. 4 B 8 put Milo Clancey out of business./
CU CAVEN

CAVEN: So? I'm planning to put

75. 1 C 8 him out of business permanently./
CU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: The difference is that now you're talking about deliberate murder. And that's something I

76. 4 B 24 can never agree to./
C.2Os.: CAVEN/
MADELEINE.

HOLD HER RISE.

(1 Pull Out to B)

(1 next)

ZOOM IN TO C.2-s.

CAVEN: I don't think you've got much choice.

MADELEINE: Are you threatening me?

CAVEN: You may be head of the Issigri Mining Company and very important back on earth. But on this planet I have twice as many men as you - and mine are all armed. I don't have to make threats. (HIS LAZY SMILE FADES) I'm telling you not to interfere!

PAN L. WITH CAVEN to 2-s.: DERVISH/CAVEN.

(BEFORE MADELEINE CAN ANSWER, THE DOOR SLIDES OPEN AND DERVISH ENTERS. SENSING THE ATMOSPHERE, HE LOOKS FROM ONE TO THE OTHER)

CAVEN: Ah! Dervish. We're discussing a space accident.

DERVISH: Where?

CAVEN: I haven't decided quite where it will happen yet.

77. 1 B 8 CU MADELEINE.

DERVISH: Eh? I don't get it -

78. 4 B 16 C.2-s.: DERVISH/CAVEN.

CAVEN: Never mind. I want you to go down to the abandoned freighter docks, Dervish. You'll find an old 'C' class ship on the pad. Take some men with you and fit it out with a remote control guidance system.

79. 1 B 8 CU CAVEN.

80. 4 B 16 MCU DERVISH.

DERVISH: What, now? ... Look, Caven, I've just got in from -

81. 1 B 16 C.2-s.: DERVISH/CAVEN.

CAVEN: This is important, Dervish!

82. 4 B 16 MCU DERVISH.

(1 next)

82. 4 B 16 cont.

DERVISH: (SHRUGS) If you say so, What's it for?

83. 1 B 8
CU CAVEN.

CAVEN: Don't ask questions. Just get it done.

84. 4 B 24
2-s.: DERVISH/CAVEN.
HOLD 2-s. as DERVISH Xs. U.S.

DERVISH: Okay ...

(HE TRAILS TOWARDS THE DOOR)

CAVEN: Oh, one other thing!

DERVISH: Yes?

85. 1 L 8
CU CAVEN

CAVEN: It's a very old ship - did I say that? Practically falling apart. I want the oxygen pump rigged so that it does fall apart - say about five minutes after blast-off?

86. 4 B 8
CU MADELEINE.

M.8F. Sting 5.

(ON MADELEINE'S LOOK OF SHOCK:)

3F.E.D.A5. 2E.F. B3. 4D.C. (Under 2's cable)

87. 2 E 24
CU DOM.
PULL BACK TO POS. F. :
4-s.: DOC/DOM/JAMIE/MILO.

5. INT. ISSIGRI STUDY & CORRIDOR. A5/B3

(3 next)

87. 2 E 24 cont.

(THE STRANGE OLD MAN IS NOW PINNED TO A CHAIR BY JAMIE AND THE DOCTOR)

MILO: Look, Dom...don't you know me? It's Milo! Milo Clancey, look, your old partner...

(HE HOLDS A CANDLE UP TO ILLUMINATE HIS FACE. THE OLD MAN, STRUGGLING FEEBLY, KEEPS HIS FACE AVERTED)

MAKE 5-s. as ZOE comes in L.

DOM: No...no! Leave me...Please! Don't hurt me!..Not again, please...

ZOE: Are you sure it's Dom Issigri?

88. 3 E 8
CU MILO.

MILO: Look, I was closer to him than a brother for twenty years! That's Dom all right - but what have they done to him?

89. 2 F 24
3-s.: DOC/ DOM/JAMIE.

DOCTOR WHO: (QUIETLY) Let go, Jamie.

(3 to F)

JAMIE: What?

(THE DOCTOR HAS ALREADY TAKEN HIS HANDS AWAY FROM DOM'S SHOULDERS. HE STEPS BACK)

DOCTOR WHO: He's very frightened. We mustn't make him worse.

90. 3 F 24
5-s.: ZOE/DOC/ DOM/JAMIE/ MILO.

90. 3 F 24 cont.

HOLD ACTION AS DOM CROUCHES IN f/g.

(JAMIE RELEASES DOM. THE OLD MAN CLAWS HIS WAY OUT OF THE CHAIR, GIBBERING, AND BACKS AWAY INTO A CORNER OF THE ROOM)

91. 2 E 24
SINGLE DOC.

PAN HIM R. TO MILO : 3-s.: JAMIE/DOC/ MILO.

MILO: What's happened to him?

DOCTOR WHO: You can't expect him to behave normally. We don't know how long he's been locked away in this dark room.

MILO: Madeleine wouldn't treat him like that!

JAMIE: Not her own father.

DOCTOR WHO: Go and talk to him, Milo. Quietly.

92. 3 F 24
5-s.: DOM/ZOE/ DOC/JAMIE/MILO.

Hold action as MILO steps forward.

MILO: What?...Oh, I see...

(HE MOVES CAUTIOUSLY TOWARDS DOM WHO IS NOW CROUCHED IN THE CORNER)

93. 2 E 24
2-s.: MILO/ DOC.

What shall I say?

DOCTOR WHO: Just talk about anything that you remember.

94. 3 F 24
5-s.: DOM/ZOE/ MILO/JAMIE/DOC.

MAKE C.2-s. as MILO gets down to DOM.

(MILO SQUATS DOWN BESIDE DOM)

MILO: Dom, listen...This is Milo. I still have the Liz, you know. Remember how we used to thrash her between here and home planet... that time we had to race three other ships to register our strike on Lobos? Do you remember, that race, Dom?

95. 2 E 8
BCU DOM.

(DOM GLANCES AT MILO. HE STOPS SHIVERING AND MUMBLING BUT HE IS STILL FIRMLY WEDGED INTO THE CORNER)

96. 3 F 24
B.C.2-s.: DOM/MILO

(2 next)

96. 3 F 24 cont.

MILO: (Cont..) And what about the time Madeleine was born? That was the time we made a record return trip, wasn't it? Fifteen years before anyone did it faster. I thought the old Liz was going to split in two on that run - d'you remember?

97. 2 E 8
BCU DOM

98. 3 F 24
B.C.2-s.: DOM/ MILO.

99. 2 E 24
C.2-s.: DOM/ MILO.

DOM: Maddy...Madeleine...

(HE FUMBLES IN THE POCKET OF HIS TORN SHIRT AND PRODUCES A CRUMPLED, DOG-EARED SNAPSHOT. HE STARES AT IT)

100. 3 F 8
CU MILO.

MILO: Yes, that's her. That's your daughter. She was about six [illegible] when that was taken, wasn't she?

101. 2 E 8
CU DOM.

DOM: Five. Only five...poor Madeleine.

102. 3 F 24
3-s.. DOM/DOC/ MILO.

(MILO LOOKS AT THE OTHERS. THE DOCTOR GIVES HIM AN ENCOURAGING NOD)

DOCTOR WHO: That's it. Keep talking to him.

MILO: Do you remember that coloured picture you had of her? Wearing a red dress. Have you still got that picture, Don? That was a good one...

103. 4 C 35 (under 2's cable)
SINGLE MADELEINE ON SLOPE.
PAN L. THRU' 270° to 2-s.: GUARD/ MADELEINE.

(A GUARD IS STATIONED OUTSIDE THE STUDY DOOR. MADELEINE COMES INTO THE CORRIDOR)

(2 next)

103. 4 C 35 cont.

MADELEINE: Where are the prisoners?

(THE GUARD INDICATES THE DOOR)

GUARD: Safe and sound.

HOLD 2-s. AS MADELEINE Xs PAST GUARD : 2-s.: MADELEINE/ GUARD.

MADELEINE: In there? What are they doing there?

(THE GUARD GIVES AN UNCOMPREHENDING SHRUG. MADELEINE IS FURIOUS)

MADELEINE: That is my father's study! I gave orders for that room to be kept locked!

GUARD: The chief said to put 'em in here.

MADELEINE: Caven? Give me the key!

GUARD: Sorry, miss. Chief says nobody's to enter -

MADELEINE: Look, do you know who I am? I'm ordering you to hand over that key!

GUARD: I can't do that. Sorry.

(A BEAT)

HOLD GUARD AS MADELEINE EXITS.

MADELEINE: You will be.

(SHE HURRIES OFF. THE GUARD LOOKS AFTER HER THOUGHTFULLY. HE MOVES ALONG A YARD OR TWO AND CALLS)

MAKE 2-s.: EXTRA/GUARD.

GUARD: Louch! Here a minute!

(2 next)

103. 4 C 35 cont.

(ANOTHER GUARD JOINS ALONG)

GUARD: Go and tell the chief that Miss Issigri's been down here, trying to get into see the prisoners. And tell him she's in a flaming temper about it.

104. 2 E 24
C.2-s.:
DOM/MILO.

(DOM IS CLUTCHING MILO'S SHIRT)

DOM: It is! Milo Clancey...It's Milo!

PAN THEM R. TO GROUP SHOT : MILO/ZOE/ DOM/JAMIE/ DOC.

MILO: Look, come and sit down, boy! Come on...We're all friends here.

(DOM ALLOWS HIMSELF TO BE LED TO A CHAIR. HE LOOKS AROUND AT THE OTHERS)

DOM: Friends?...Oh, he's caught you, too! He's caught us all.

ZOOM IN TO SINGLE DOM.

DOCTOR WHO: Do you mean Caven?

DOM: You'll never get away. Never...You'll die here - all of you -

105. 3 F 16
MCU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Oh, I'm sure we shan't. How long have you been here, Mr. Issigri?

106. 2 E 16
MCU DOM.

DOM: How long? I don't know how long...years. They came one night with guns -

107. 4 D 15
2-s.: MILO/ ZOE.

107. 4 D 16 cont.

ZOE: Who did?

MILO: Was it Caven?

108. 2 E 16
MCU DOM

ZOOM IN TO C.U.

DOM: You knew Caven? Evil, ruthless - they brought me down here - & kept me like a rat underground...

109. 4 D 24
3-s.: MILO/ ZOE/DOC.

(DOM'S MIND WANDERS AGAIN AS THE HORROR OF HIS IMPRISONMENT IS RECALLED. MILO TURNS TO DOCTOR WHO)

MILO: That explains why he disappeared like that! Caven kidnapped him.

110. 3 D 24
GROUP SHOT: MILO/ZOE/ DOM/JAMIE/ DOC.

JAMIE: But why would he do that?

MILO: Maybe to drive a wedge between Madeleine and me - if he wanted to get control of the company -

JAMIE: Yes, but why keep him prisoner all this time? Why not kill him and be done with it?

DOCTOR WHO: From what we know of Caven, he always has a good reason for doing things Jamie.

111. 4 D 24
3-s.: MILO/ ZOE/DOC.

ZOE: You mean Mr. Issigri must still be of value to him in some way?

112. 2 E 24
2-s.: DOM/ DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: That's right (TO DOM) In that case we'll just have to escape, won't we? All of us.

DOM: Escape?...(HE GIVES A MIRTHLESS CACKLE) That door's the only way out of here.

113. 4 D 16
MCU MILO

DOCTOR WHO: Are you quite sure?

(2 next)

113. 4 D 16 cont.

MILO: He ought to be. He made this room himself - cut it out of solid rock! That door's the only way out.

114. 2 E 24

SINGLE DOC.

SEE DOOR R.

DOCTOR WHO (LOOKS THOUGHTFULLY AT THE DOOR THEN SMILES AS AN IDEA STRIKES HIM)

ZOOM IN TO CU DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: (ALMOST TO HIMSELF) It's also the only way in!

RECORDING BREAK : REPO (1 to D) (4 to E) (B to 2)
STRIKE L. FLAT IN ISSIGRI H.Q.

1D.E. B2. 4E.

115. 1 D 24 INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. B2

SINGLE DERVISH on phone. See side door in b/g.

MAKE 2-s. AS MADELEINE Xs to him : DERVISH/MAD.

PULL BACK AND SWING R. AS HE Xs AWAY TO 2-s.: MAD/DERVISH.

DERVISH: The ship's out at the old freighter dock - beyond the perimeter. Use one of the tractors to get the stuff out there. I need it quickly - and don't forget those thermic capacitators!

M.2D. 'Questions'

(HE REPLACES THE PHONE AND TURNS AS MADELEINE COMES IN)

MADELEINE: Where's Caven?

DERVISH: I think he's on Level Three. One of the guards just came in asking for him.

MADELEINE: Guards? Moronic brutes!

DERVISH: Well -

116. 4 E 24

SINGLE MADELEINE.

HOLD HER TO HIM : 2-s.: MADELEINE/ DERVISH.

MADELEINE: You're an intelligent man, a qualified astro-engineer - how did you get mixed up with a criminal like Caven?

117. 1 E 16

MCU DERVISH.

(4 next)

117. 1 E 16 cont.

DERVISH: I .. I made a mistake. Only once but it was enough. Caven found out about it and... (HE SHRUGS)

118. 4 E 16
C.2-s.: MADELEINE/ DERVISH.

PULL BACK WITH HIM HOLDING 2-s.

MADELEINE: There must be a way of fighting him. I didn't realise what I'd got involved in until I saw him shoot that man today.

HOLD ACTION AS SHE Xs TO HIM.

DERVISH: You can't fight Caven.

MADELEINE: Not alone. But if you help me, we might be able to ...

119. 1 E 8
CU DERVISH.

DERVISH: Please - don't talk about it!

120. 4 E 8
CU MADELEINE.

(SHE LOOKS CONTEMPTUOUSLY AT HIM)

121. 1 E 8
CU DERVISH.

Oh yes, all right, I'm scared. I've seen what he 's capable of. Believe me, he'd kill us both if he even suspedted we'd been talking like this.

ZOOM OUT TO 24 and PAN L. WITH HIM AS HE Xs to door.

(HE GOES TOWARDS THE DOOR. MADELEINE, DESPERATE, STOPS HIM)

MAKE 2-s.: DERVISH/ MADELEINE AS SHE Xs to him.

MADELEINE: Look, you've got to helpme! We're the only two who can stop him -

122. 4 E 8
CU DERVISH.

DERVISH: I'm sorry.

123. 1 E 24
2-s.: DERVISH/ MADELEINE.

MADELEINE: He's planning to kill these prisoners, Dervish! We can't let him murder four innocent people!

STANDBY T/K 25

(Telecine next)

123. 1 E 24 cont.

DERVISH: I've got to get back - lot of work to do - let me go, please ...

HOLD HER AS HE EXITS.

(HE ESCAPES PAST HER AND OUT OF THE ROOM)

MADELEINE: You'll be as guilty as he is!

SWING L. HOLDING HER :

PAN HER L. TO VIDEO.

HOLD HER TO C.U.

(SHE LOOKS ROUND THE ROOM AND GOES TO THE VIDEO CONTROL. SHE SWITCHES IT ON AND STARTS PUSHING BUTTONS TO CHANGE THE FREQUENCY)

/M.8A./ /Mounting Danger (2)/

MADELEINE: This is Issigri Control to V-Ship 4I - Issigri Control to General Hermack - Hullo, Space Corps! This is Issigri Control to V-4I ...Hillo, Space corps! If you hear me, please come in on Band 396... This is Issigri Control...

/RUN T/K 25/

TELECINE: SEQ. 3: (0'20") /S.O.F./

V-Ship in Space.

An establishing shot of the V-Ship in space.

END TELECINE SEQ. 3: 0'20"

/3X. C1. 5B./ /1E. CU MADELEINE ON BRIDGE MON. + B./

124. 5 B 35 / 7. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /C1/

WIDE 3-s.: HERMACK/WARNE/ PENN.

(A PEACEFUL ROUTINE SCENE IS SUDDENLY INTERRUPTED BY PENN SITTING UP SHARPLY. HE LIFTS ONE EARPHONE)

PENN: SIR!

(3 next)

SE

124. 5 B 35 cont. - 25 -

MARBE: What is it, Penn?

PENN: Radio call from Issigri Control, sir.

HERMACK: What do they want?

PENN: It's a womans voice, sir - very faint. I'll put it through the amplifyer.

(HE PRESSES A SWITCH. MADELEINES VOICE CRACKLES THROUGH STATIC)

MADELEINE: (V.O) Issigri Control calling General Hermack! Please come in. Band 396 ...This is Issigri Control to Space corps -

HERMACK: Did you get that Band, Penn?

CUT UP TO BRIDGE MON.:

125. 1 E
CU MADELEINE.

PENN: Coming up on the video, sir !

(HE TWIRLS A DIAL AND PUSHES A BUTTON AND MADELEINES IMAGE FLASHES ONTO THE SCREEN)

126. 3 X 16
2-s.: SCREEN/ HERMACK.

HERMACK: (INTO SPEAKER) This is 7-Master to Issigri Control. Receiving you now.

(MADELEINES EXPRESSION CHANGES AS SHE SUDDENLY HEARS HIM)

MADELEINE: General, listen! You must get -

CUT CAM.1. FROM SCREEN

(THE SCREEN BLANKS)

PAN ON TO HERMACK AS HE SWINGS TO FRONT.

HERMACK: What the blue blazes! Penn, open that connection again!

127. 5 B 16
MCU PENN.

(1 next)

(1 to B Fast)

127. 5 B 16 Cont.

PENN: It's still open, sir. Somebody's pulled the plug at that end.

/1B. B2. 4E./

128. 1 B 24 /8. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. /B2/
2-s.: MADELEINE/ CAVEN.

PAN HER R.

CAVEN: Obviously I got back here just in time./

129. 4 E 16

Why did you try to see the prisoners?/

130. 1 B 16
MCU MADELEINE.

MADELEINE: Why do you think I was going to tell them what you're planning./

131. 4 E 16
MCU CAVEN.

CAVEN: So I can't rely on you any more./

132. 1 B 16
MCU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: No. You'd better put me with them./

133. 4 E 16
MCU CAVEN.

CAVEN: Not yet. You've not outlived your usefulness./

134. 1 B 16
MCU MADELEINE.

MADELEINE: If you think I'm going to help you in anything -/

135. 4 E 16
SINGLE CAVEN.

(1 next)

135. 4 E 16 Cont.

CAVEN: You're going to do exactly as I tell you, Madeleine.

HOLD HIM TO F/G to 2-s.: MADELEINE/ CAVEN.

MADELEINE: You really are mad, aren't you.

CAVEN: Otherwise I'll have your father flogged. And I ought to tell you that he's not in the best of health.

MADELEINE: What...?

CAVEN: You heard.

MADELEINE: My father's dead.

CAVEN: He's alive. As you can perhaps see from this picture - taken only a few weeks ago. I thought that one day I might need a lever to help you co-operate.

MADELEINE: Where is he?

CAVEN: In his study - where else? When you ordered that room to be kept locked, it seemed to be the safest place to put him.

IN TO MCU MADELEINE AS SHE TAKES PHOTO.

(1 next)

/NOTE SHOTS 136/7 OUT/

SE 135. 4 E 16 cont.

MADELEINE: I want to see my father!

138. 1 B 8
CU CAVEN.

CAVEN: Before we get that far, let's see about how you're going to help me, shall we? Because that's much more important ...

3B. C1. 5B.

139. 5 B 35 19. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. C1
2-s.: PENN/HERMACK.

(PENN TURNS AROUND DESPERATELY)

PENN: It's no use, sir. There's not a peep out of Issigri Control.

PAN HERMACK L. TO 2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

(HERMCK NODS AND TURNS TO WARNE)

ZOOM IN TO C.2-s.

HERMACK: What do you think, Ian?

WARNE: I'd give a lot to have held that contact another ten seconds. What what was she going to say?

HERMACK: She looked worried,

WARNE: Sir, if those beacon sections were originally on course for Ta -

140. 3 B 16
C.2-s.: WARNE/HERMACK.

(5 next)

140. 3 B 16 cont.

HERMACK: They were according to our computer readings.

141. 5 B 8
CU WARNE.

WARNE: Suppose Clancey diverted them to Lobos to get us out of the way, so that his gang could raid the Issigri Headquarters?

142. 3 B 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: That would be a big operation, even for a crew as well-disciplined as these pirates appear to be.

143. 5 B 24
2-s.: HERMACK/WARNE.
PAN R. AS HERMACK TURNS TO PENN TO 2-s.: HERMACK/PENN.

WARNE: Not if he already had a base on the planet, sir.

HERMACK: Hmmm. I suppose it's possible. Penn, set course for Ta.

144. 3 B 8
CU HERMACK.

PENN: Right, sir.

HERMACK: We can swing back there and make sure everything's in order, anyway.

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO (3 to D)

3D. A5. 2C.

145. 2 C 35 / 10. INT. ISSIGRI STUDY. A5
3-s.: ZOE/DOM/DOC.
PAN R. WITH DOC & ZOOM IN TO 24° to 3-s.: JAMIE/DOC/MILO.

(THE DOCTOR IS STUDYING THE DOOR RATHER THOUGHFULLY. HE POINTS TO THE VENTILATION GRILL.)

146. 3 D 16
L/A 2-s.: DOM/DOC.
See Grill above door.

DOCTOR WHO: That grill over the door? Where does that lead to?

It leads to

147. 2 C 8
CU DOM

DOM: The passage outside - and that steel is three inches thick. I tell you, it's hopeless - I spent my first year down here working on that hinge. Look, it's hardly marked.

148. 3 D 16
MCU DOC.
HOLD HIM TO DOOR.

(2 next)

148. 3 D 16 cont.

DOCTOR WHO: I wasn't thinking of brute force - well, not much brute force...

149. 2 C 24
2-s.: JAMIE/DOC.

JAMIE: It isn't an audio lock again, is it?

DOCTOR WHO: Not this one, Jamie

JAMIE: Good.

PAN R. to 2-s.: DOC/MILO.

DOCTOR WHO: Sometimes I think you don't appreciate all I do for you ...Milo?

HOLD SHOT AS MILO Xs TO DOOR.

MILO: Yes, doctor?

DOCTOR WHO: If we got out of this room, could you find the way back to your spaceship?

MILO: Well, apart from the little matter of the guards outside - if we go past those fellows, we'd get back easy enough. I doubt they' d catch us in the tunnels. I knew them like the back of me hand.

PAN DOC. L. TO DESK : 3-s.: ZOE/DOM/DOC.

DOCTOR WHO: Excellent! Zoe, would you pass this box of candles, round please?

(ZOE, PUZZLED, PASSES HIM THE BOX. THE DOCTOR SHARES THEM OUT)

HOLD ZOE AS SHE TAKES BOX ROUND : END WITH 3-s.: DOC/JAMIE/ZOE.

DOCTOR WHO: That's right - we'll all take two to start with.

JAMIE: What for?

DOCTOR WHO: I'll show you in a moment. Now then, where's that bag of marbles!

GO IN PAST DOC TO 2-s.: JAMIE/ZOE.

ON ISSIGRI MONS.:
150. 5 B
CU HERMACK.

CAM. 5B CU HERMACK TO ISSIGRI MONS
CAM. 4F CU DERVISH TO ISSIGRI MONS

151. 1 E 24
H/A C.2-s.: SCREEN/MAD.

11. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. B2

SE 150. 5 B +
151. 1 E 24 cont.

(HERMACK ON THE VIDEO. MADELEINE IS FACING HIM)

MADELEINE: I'm sorry, General. We had a technical failure.

HERMACK: Is that what happened? You went out in mid-message.

SWING L. AND PULL BACK : SINGLE MAD.

MADELEINE: Yes...uh.. I was saying that you must get these pirates soon, General. One of my freighters has just landed and the captain reports that an attempted attack was made on his ship.

HERMACK: There was? Where was this?

SEE BACK INTO ROOM : 2-s.: MAD./ CAVEN.

MADELEINE: Just entering the sector, he tells me. But he managed to out-run them.

(SHE GLANCES ACROSS THE ROOM. WE SEE CAVEN WATCHING HER)

152. 5 B
CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: Oh...You had us worried, We're heading back to your planet now.

153. 1 E 24
2-s.: MADELEINE/ CAVEN.

MADELEINE: That's quite unnecessary, General. There's nothing wrong here.

(5 next)

153. 1 E 24 cont.

HERMACK: Glad to hear it. But we have some checking to do there, anyway.

MADELEINE: I see. Then I'll have a landing pad cleared for you.

154. 5 B
CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: Fine. And thankyou for contacting us.

155. 1 E 24
2-s.: MAD./CAVEN.
PUSH IN X SET AS MAD. Xs TO CAVEN & HE Xs to desk : 3-s.: MAD./SCREEN/CAVEN.

(THE SCREEN BLANKS. MADELIENE LOOKS AT CAVEN)

CUT CAM. 5. FROM MONS.

MADELEIN: Satisfied?

CAVEN: Yes, though you shouldn't have tried to divert them. I'm counting on that ship returning.

(HE HAS MOVED ACROSS TO THE VIDEO AND HE NOW MAKES A NEW CONNECTION. DERVISH SHOWS ON THE SCREEN)

CUT UP TO MONS.:
156. 4 F
CU DERVISH.

Dervish, how are things coming along?

DERVISH: We've completed the installation. I'm just running a test on it. F.R.

RECORDING PAUSE : REPO (4 to G) SET WAX FLOOR IN ISSIGRI STUDY : CHAIR POS. 3.

ON LIZ MON.:
157. 1 E
CU CAVEN

/CAM. 1E : CU CAVEN : TO LIZ MON./B2/

158. 4 G 24 / 12. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN. /C2/
2-s.:
DERVISH/
SCREEN.

(DERVISH IS FACING CAVEN'S IMAGE ON THE SMALLSCREEN)

PAN DERVISH L. TO COMPUTER PANEL.

CAVEN: Good. Report back here as soon as you're ready.

/CUT CAM. 1. FROM MONITOR./

(THE SCREEN BLANKS. DERVISH SHRUGS RESIGNEDLY AND TURNS BACK TO THE COMPUTER TO FINISH SCREWING THE FRONT PANEL ON)

/TRAY WITH HOT CHARCOAL ON DESK/

/3C. A5. 2C./

159. 3 C 35 /13. INT. ISSIGRI STUDY: /A5/
H/A 5-s.:
DOM/MILO/
ZOE/DOC/JAMIE.

(MILO, THE DOCTOR & CO. ARE RUBBING CANDLE GREASE THICKLY ACROSS THE FLOOR IN FRONT OF THE DOOR. THE DOCTOR TIPS OUT HIS BAG OF MARBLES AND SPREADS THEM OVER THE SURFACE)

DOCTOR WHO: All right, that should be enough candle wax. /

160. 2 C 24
3-s.: ZOE/
DOC/JAMIE.

ZOE: Will it work?

DOCTOR WHO: It usually does... Oh, Jamie, can you hand me that green marble, please?

JAMIE: This one, doctor?

(3 next)

160. 2 C 24 cont.

(THE DOCTOR NODS AND SLIPS IT BACK INTO HIS POCKET, AS HE STANDS-)

PAN DOC. TO DOM. : 3-s.: DOM/DOC/MILO.

DOCTOR WHO: One of my favourites. Now, Dom, what have we got?

161. 3 C 16

CU TRAY

ZOOM OUT TO 24 AS DOC Xs TO DOOR : GROUP SHOT : DOM/MILO/ZOE/ JAMIE/DOC.

(DOM SHOWS HIM A TRAY ON WHICH THERE IS A RAT'S NEST OF PAPER AND CLOTH)

DOM: An old shirt and an aeronautical jounral -

DOCTOR WHO: Splendid! That should make lots of smoke.

HOLD ACTION AS DOC GETS ON TO CHAIR.

ZOOM IN TO 2-s.: JAMIE/DOC.

(HE TAKES THE TRAY FROM DOM AND CLIMBS UP ON A CHAIR TO THE SIDE OF THE DOOR)

THEY LIGHT TRAY.

Now then are you all clear what you have to do?

JAMIE: Aye, we're all ready , Doctor.

SEE SMOKE ASCEND TO GRILL.

(THEY ARE ARMING THEMSELVES WITH CHAIR LEGS, VASES, ANYTHING THAT CAN BE USED AS A WEAPON. THE DOCTOR LIGHTS THE MASS OF MATERIAL ON THE TRAY . AS IT BEGINS TO SMOKE HE HOLDS IT UP TOWARDS THE GRILL AND FANS IT)

RECORDING BREAK : REPO

3F. A5. 2C. F.R.

162. 2 C 24 / 14. INT. CORRIDOR & ISSIGRI STUDY. A5/F.R.
SINGLE GUARD AT DOOR.

+ M.8 : Mounting Danger (1)

(A GUARD IS LEANING AGAINST THE DOOR. SMOKE BEGINS DRIFTING FROM THE VENT ABOVE HIS HEAD. HE SNIFFS AND LOOKS ABOUT HIM WORRIEDLY. SUDDENLY CRIES OF ALARM COME FROM WITHIN THE STUDY.)

TILT UP TO SEE SMOKE.

PULL BACK TO SINGLE GUARD AS HE CALLS : THEN 2-s. AS EXTRA COMES IN.

GUARD1: Louch! Here - quick!

(THE OTHER GUARD COMES UP THE CORRIDOR AS THE FIRST GUARD FITS A KEY INTO THE DOOR LOCK.)

163. 3 F 35
L/A LS STUDY.

(THE DOOR IS THROWN OPEN AND THE TWO GUARDS CHARGE IN, HIT THE GREASE AND MARBLES AND GO FLAT ON THEIR FACES. ZOE BREAKS A VASE OVER THE HEAD OF ONE. MILO & JAMIE DEAL WITH OTHER MAN.)

HOLD ACTI . . AS DOORS OPEN AND GUARDS ARE CLOBBERED.

DOCTOR: All right - quickly now! Careful - it's slippery....

PUSH IN AS THEY EXIT.

JAMIE: Here, Zoe, we might need these.

MILO: Come on, old partner. Time to get out.

164. 2 C 24
GROUP SHOT AS THEY COME IN TO CORRIDOR.

RECORDING BREAK : REPO : ARTISTS

/1B. B2. 4B./

165. 1 B 24 /15. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. /B2/ /M.2B. 'Baffled'/

2-s.:
GUARD/
CAVEN.

CAVEN: Useless fools! You'll be punished for this!

GUARD: It wasn't our fault, chief...

HOLD CAVEN AS GUARD EXITS.

PAN HIM R. TO 2-s.: CAVEN/MAD.

CAVEN: Go and find Muller and get after those prisoners - with any luck you'll be shot! Incompetent, idiotic.... Don't imagine they can escape! There's nowhere for them to go!

(4 next)

RG 165. 1 B 24 cont.

MADELEINE: But if you haven't caught them by the time the Space Corps gets here, you're really going to be in trouble, aren't you?

(SHE MAKES NO ATTEMPT TO CONCEAL HER PLEASURE AND CAVEN LOOKS AS THOUGH HE MIGHT STRIKE HER. THE SPEAKER CRACKLES)

166. 4 B 16
MCU CAVEN

SPEAKER: (V.O.) Hello, Chief? Muller here. The prisoners have just been spotted on Level Three.

CAVEN: (INTO SPEAKER) Which way are they heading?

SPEAKER: (V.O.) Towards the old freighter dock.

CAVEN: (TO HIMSELF) Clancey's space ship - of course! (INTO SPEAKER) Listen, Muller! Don't try to stop them, you understand? Let them reach the freighter dock.

ZOOM IN TO CLOSE AS HE PUTS MIC. DOWN.

SPEAKER: (V.O.) Okay, chief. I'll call the patrols in.

CAVEN: (SMILES AT MADELEINE) I think your friends intend to save me a lot of trouble. Once they get that old crate into space I can cut in the remote control unit any time I like, stop their oxygen - and deliver a cargo of dead pirates to General Hermack!

167. 1 B 16
SINGLE MADELEINE.

ZOOM OUT AS SHE RISES TO 2-s.: CAVEN/MAD.

MADELEINE: Caven, you can't do that! My father's with them!

168. 4 B 8
CU CAVEN.

CAVEN: Yes. He'd have been better off staying where he was, wouldn't he?

169. 5 D 24 16. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN. C2
X LIZ TO DOOR.
M.6A: 'Jubilant'

(4 next)

STANDBY T/K 25

RG

169. 5 D 24 cont.

(MILO AND DOM ENTER)

MILO & DOM COME IN FOLLOWED BY DOC.

MILO: Come on, doctor!

(THE DOCTOR FOLLOWS THEM)

What's happened to Jamie & Zoe.

DOCTOR WHO: I think I ought to go back for them.

MILO SITS: 3-s.: DOC/MILO/DOM.

MILO: They'll be along in a minute. They only waited to see if anyone was still following us.

DOCTOR WHO: What are you doing?

RUN T/K 25

ZOOM IN TO CU MILO.

MILO: Just making sure we're ready for take-off. Don't worry. We'll not leave without them.

ON ISSIGRI MONS.: 170. 3 Y MCU DERV

CAM. 3Y : MCU DERVISH ON TO ISSIGRI MONS + S.M.

17. INT. ISSIGRI HEADQUARTERS. B2 + M.3A : "True Blue"

171. 4 B 24 3-s.: CAVEN/MADELEINE/SCREEN b/g.

DERVISH: Caven! Control's just spotted the V-ship on an approach path!

CAVEN: Already?

TELECINE SEQ. 4: (0'10")

S.O.F.

The V-ship is approaching the planet of ta.

KEEP CAM. 3Y ON ISSIGRI MONS. FOR NEXT SCENE 18

END OF T/K SEQ. 4: 0'10"

---

172. 4 B 24 3-s.: CAVEN/SCREEN/MAD. (5 next)

18. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. (CONT)

X FADE TO M.8C. Sting 2.

172. 4 B 24 cont.

(DERVISH IS STILL ON THE VIDEO SCREEN)

HOLD ACTION AS MAD. Xs to CAVEN.

CAVEN: Alright, listen - we can't wait for Clancy to take his ship up. Activate the over-rider unit now.

MADELEINE. No.

CAVEN: You understand Dervish? Boost that freighter into orbit immediately.

DERVISH: Okay, chief.

(HE MOVES TO CONTROLS)

173. 5 D 16 / 19. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN /C2/

MCU DOC.

ZOOM OUT TO 24 : 3-s.: DOC/MILO/ DOM.

(THE DOCTOR HEADS WORRIEDLY FOR THE DOOR)

DOCTOR WHO: I can't understand what's keeping them. I'm going back.

HOLD MILO/ DOM AS DOC EXITS.

(THE DOCTOR GOES OUT AS THE DOOR SLIDES SHUT. MILO JUMPS AT THE CONTROLS)

/M.S. 'Mounting Danger' (1)/

Don't be long.

MILO: /What the heck! (HE STRUGGLES WITH LEVERS). Doctor!

/F/X: POWER/

/STANDBY T/K 25/

(Telecine next)

173. 5 D 16 cont.

DOM: Listen ! !

/RUN T/K 25/

MILO: That's the rocket drive! What's going on?

(THE NOISE OF THE ROCKET INCREASES. THEY ARE THROWN ACROSS THE CABIN).

MILO: We're taking off!

(MILO FIGHTS HELPLESSLY AT THE RIGID CONTROLS)

ZOOM IN TO CU MILO

MILO: The Doctor will be burnt by to a frazzle by the blast!!

/S.O.F./

TELECINE SEQ. 5: 0'22"

INT. MINE TUNNEL:

We see the Doctor backing away from the blast of the rocket motors from the LIZ. He is surrounded by smoke and white light. He coughs as the fumes reach him. We hear the booster rockets roaring. He backs away further up the tunnel but eventually falls prostrate and apparently lifeless as the smoke wafts around him.

S/I:

174. 2 X
ROLLER CAPTION.

FADE TELECINE.

/F/U CLOSING MUSIC:/

Dr. Who
PATRICK TROUGHTON

Caven
DUDLEY FOSTER

Dom Issigri
ESMOND KNIGHT

Milo Clancey
GORDON GOSTELOW

General Hermack
JACK MAY

Cont. over..

174. 2 X cont.

ROLLER CAPTION:

Jamie
FRAZER HINES

Madeleine Issigri
LISA DANIELY

Dervish
BRIAN PECK

Major Ian Warne
DONALD GEE

Zoe
WENDY PADBURY

Technician Penn
GEORGE LAYTON

Lt. Sorba
NIK ZARAN

Pirate Guard
STEVE PETERS

Music Composed by
DUDLEY SIMPSON

Title Music by
RON GRAINER and the
BBC Radiophonic Workshop

Script Editor
DERRICK SHERWIN

Designer
IAN WATSON

MIX TO SCANNER:

Producer
PETER BRYANT

MIX TO:

Directed by
MICHAEL HART

BBC tv.

FADE SOUND AND VISION

BBC.1.
MONOCHROME
2318/3046

CAMERA SCRIPT

"DR. WHO" : "THE SPACE PIRATES" : SERIAL 'YY'

EPISODE 6

by
ROBERT HOLMES

DIRECTOR : MICHAEL HART PRODUCER : PETER BRYANT

DESIGNER	IAN WATSON
SCRIPT EDITOR	DERRICK SHERWIN
P.A.	SNOWY LIDIARD-WHITE
A.F.M.	LIAM FOSTER
COSTUME SUP.	NICHOLAS BULLEN
MAKE-UP SUP.	SALLIE EVANS
T.M.1.	PETER WINN
T.M.11.	DEREK MARTIN
SOUND SUP.	DAVID HUGHES
GRAMS. OP.	RON ARNETT
VISION MIXER	CLIVE HALLS
CREW	THIRTEEN
FLOOR ASSISTANT	JOHN TURNER
ASSISTANT	MARIANNE WILLISON

RECORDING: FRIDAY, 28th MARCH 1969 : 8.30 - 10.00 p.m. : T.C.4.

STUDIO: T.C.4.

RECORDING NO.: VTM/6LT/50626 PROJECT NO.: 2318/3046

CAMERA REHEARSAL: FRIDAY, 28th MARCH 1969 : T.C.4.:

10.30 a.m. - 1.00 p.m.	REHEARSE (WITH T/X 25)
1.00 p.m. - 2.00 p.m.	LUNCH BREAK
2.00 p.m. - 7.00 p.m.	REHEARSE
7.00 p.m. - 8.00 p.m.	DINNER BREAK
8.00 p.m. - 8.30 p.m.	LINE-UP
8.30 p.m. - 10.00 p.m.	RECORD : VTM/6LT/50626

EDITING: SUNDAY, 30th MARCH 1969 : 11.30 a.m. - 4.30 p.m.

PLAYBACK: TUESDAY, 1st APRIL 1969 : 5.00 - 6.00 p.m.

TRANSMISSION: SATURDAY, 12th APRIL 1969 : BBC.1. : 5.15 - 5.40 p.m.

CAST IN ORDER OF APPEARANCE

DOM ISSIGRI	ESMOND KNIGHT
MILO CLANCEY	GORDON GOSTELOW
CAVEN	DUDLEY FOSTER
MADELEINE ISSIGRI	LISA DANIELY
DERVISH	BRIAN PECK
GENERAL HERMACK	JACK MAY
MAJOR IAN WARNE	DONALD GEE
TECHNICIAN PENN	GEORGE LAYTON
PIRATE GUARD	STEVE PETERS

NON SPEAKING ARTISTS:

PIRATE GUARD	JAMES HASWELL (Alander)
SPACE CORPS TECHNICIANS ..	TERRY NELSON (Denton) TOM SEGAL (Alander) NEVILLE SIMONS (Alander)
SECRETARY, ISSIGRI H.Q. ..	VALERIE STANTON (Denton)

ARTISTS APPEARING ON FILM ONLY:

DR. WHO	PATRICK TROUGHTON
JAMIE	FRAZER HINES
ZOE	WENDY PADBURY

MUSIC COMPOSED BY DUDLEY SIMPSON

SPECIAL SOUNDS BY BRIAN HODGSON,
BBC RADIOPHONIC WORKSHOP

MODELS DESIGNED BY JOHN WOOD

MODELS FILMED BY THE BOWEY GROUP

MODELS MADE BY MAGNA MODELS

FILM EDITOR : MARTYN DAY, GROUP ONE.

FILM CAMERAMAN : PETER HALL.

TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

CAMERA 1 : MOLE RICHARDSON CRANE
CAMERA 2 : PEDESTAL
CAMERA 3 : HERON + ZOOM
CAMERA 4 : PEDESTAL
CAMERA 5/6 : PEDESTALS

VIDICON CAMERA ON RADAR SWEEP OVERLAYED TO EIDAPHOR & DECK MONITORS.

ALL OTHER MONITORS AS DIRECTED.

SOUND:

BOOMS/S.M./FISH ROD/GRAMS/TAPE etc.

TELECINE: 35 mm. : T/K 25 from 10.30 a.m.

CAPTION SCANNER: 5 x 35 mm. Slides.

EIDAPHOR MACHINE (on V.Ship Set.)

ROLLER CAPTION + MACHINE

MONITORS: 4 FLOOR/2 SLUNG.
1 SLUNG CINTEL : 21"
1 21" CINTEL (without suspension fittings)
1 23" PYE without legs
1 14" PETO SCOTT
3 8½" Monitors.

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" 'YY' : "THE SPACE PIRATES"
EPISODE 6. : 2318/3046

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
1			TELECINE SEQ. 1: 1'17" S.O.F.		
		1	OPENING TITLES + WHITE CAPTION INT. MINE TUNNEL.	6A. + M.1.	
2	1	2-4	INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN	2A. B1. 3A. + M.2A.	MILO/DOM
2			TELECINE SEQ. 2: 0'43" INT. MINE TUNNEL	S.O.F. + M.1C.	
3	2	5-8	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	5A. C1. 4A. + 6A/S.M. on Dervish. + M.2C.	CAVEN/ MADELEIN +DERVISH screen.
4			TELECINE SEQ. 3: 0'11" THE LIZ IN SPACE.	S.O.F.	
4	3	9-10	INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK	2A. B1. 3A.	MILO/DOM
5	3A	11-18	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. + LIZ FLIGHT DECK	1B.A. A1. 5B. C1. 4B. + 3A/B1 on Mons. from 'Liz' + M.1A.	DERVISH/ CAVEN/ MADELEINE + MILO/ DOM on monitors.
7			TELECINE SEQ. 4: 1'25" INT. MINE TUNNEL	S.O.F.	
8	4	19-34	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. + LIZ FLIGHT DECK	1B. A1. 5B. C1. 4B. + 3A/B1 on Mons. from 'Liz' + M.2A./M.1B.	CAVEN/ DERVISH/ MADELEINE + MILO/ DOM on mo
10			TELECINE SEQ. 5: 0'10" V.SHIP APPROACHING 'TA'	S.O.F.	
10	5	35-36	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	2B. B2. + 6A & Vidicon	WARNE/ HERMACK/ PENN/ TECHNICIAN
11			TELECINE SEQ. 6: 1'04" INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.	S.O.F. + M.8.	
12	6	37	INT. CORRIDOR OUTSIDE FUEL STORE	A2. 1C. + M.2A.	CAVEN PIRATE GUARDS.

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : 'YY' : "THE SPACE PIRATES"
EPISODE 6 : (CONT)

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
13			TELECINE SEQ. 7: 0'20" S.O.F. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.		
13	7	38-39	INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK	2A. C2. 3A. + M.4 + Doc on Tape.	MILO/DOM DOC (OOV) MADELEINE (OOV)
14	8	40	INT. CORRIDOR OUTSIDE ISSIGRI H.Q.	4C. + M.2D.	DERVISH
114			TELECINE SEQ. 8: 0'33" S.O.F. + M.7A. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.		
16	9	41	INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK	C2. 3A. T/Mic.: Mad. B2: Hermack + M.5.	MILO/DOM MADELEINE (OOV) HERMACK (O
17	10	42	INT. CORRIDOR/ ATOMIC FUEL STORE	1D.E. A3.	CAVEN/ DERVISH
17 18	11	43-46	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK + TELECINE SEQ.9:0'13" DOC/ZOE/JAMIE/ MADELEINE on screen.	4D. B2. 5C. C2. + Vidicon + M.3A.	HERMACK/ WARNE/PENN TECHNICIAN + MILO/DOM (OOV)
18	12	47-53	INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK	2A. C2. 3A. + T/Mic: Mad. Tape: Doc.	MILO/DOM + MADELEINE DOC (OOV)
20	13	54	INT. CORRIDOR	1D. A3.	CAVEN/ DERVISH
20			TELECINE SEQ. 10: 0'16" S.O.F. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.		
21	14	55-58	INT. CORRIDOR + ISSIGRI H.Q.	1D. A3. + 4E. on monitor from Issigri H.Q. T/Mic.	CAVEN/ DERVISH + MADELEINE on monitor
22			TELECINE SEQ. 11: 0'43" S.O.F. + M.7A. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.		
24	15	59	INT. ATOMIC FUEL STORE	B3. 2C.D. + M.8.	DERVISH/ CAVEN
24	16	60-61	INT. CORRIDOR	2E. 1F. A4.	-do-

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : 'YY' : "THE SPACE PIRATES"
EPISODE 6 (CONT)

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cams/Sound	Artist
25	17	62-64	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK + ISSIGRI H.Q.	5D. B2. 6B. + 4E/T/Mic from Issigri H.Q. on monitors. + M.3B.	HERMACK/ PENN/ TECHNICIAN + MADELEIN on screen.
26	18	65	INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK	3B. C2. 3A. + Tape + M.7.	MILO/DOM + DOC (OOV
28	19	66	INT. ATOMIC FUEL STORE	2F. B3.	DERVISH
28	20	67-68	INT. CORRIDOR	2C. A5. 1G.	DERVISH/ CAVEN
RECORDING BREAK : REPO					
29	21	69-70	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	4D, B2. + 6A on Caption. + M.3A.	HERMACK/ PENN/ WARNE TECHNICIAN
29			TELECINE SEQ. 12: 0'35" S.O.F. V.SHIP : MINNOW IS LAUNCHED.		
29	22	71	INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK	C2. 3C.	DOM/MILO
31	23	72-79	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	4D.F. B2. 5C. + 6A/S.M. on Warne + Boom A: Caven . + M.3B.	HERMACK/ PENN/ + Warne o: screen + CAVEN (OV)
32	24	80-82	INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK	2A. C2. 3A. + T/Mic:Mad.	MILO/DOM + MAD.(OO
33	25	83-87	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK + ISSIGRI H.Q.	5D. B2. 6B. + 4E on mons. from Issigri H.Q./T.Mic	HERMACK/ PENN + MADELEINE on mons.
34			TELECINE SEQ. 13: 0'16", S.O.F. + M.6. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.		
35	26	88-89	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	B2. 5C. 6A/S.M. on Warne	HERMACK + WARNE on screen
35			TELECINE SEQ. 14: 3'53" EXT/INT. ATOMIC FUEL STORE.		

RUNNING ORDER : "DR. WHO" : 'YY' : "THE SPACE PIRATES"
EPISODE 6 (CONT.)

Page	Seq.	Shot	Description	Cameras/Sound	Artist
37	27	90-91	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	B2. 4F. + 6A/S.M. on Warne. + M.8F.	PENN/ HERMACK + WARNE on screen.
37			TELECINE SEQ. 15: 0'34" S.O.F. + M.8A. BETA DART & MINNOW IN AT CONVERGING ANGLE. + INT. ATOMIC FUEL STORE		
38	28	92	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	B2. 4F. + M.8B.	HERMACK
38			TELECINE SEQ. 15 (CONT): 0'05" S.O.F. MINNOW FIRES TWO MISSILES.		
38	29	93-94	INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK	3D. + 6A. C3. on Caven/Dervish on monitors. + M.8B.	CAVEN/ DERVISH on mons.
39			TELECINE SEQ. 16: : 2'16" S.O.F. + M.7/M.6. INT. ATOMIC FUEL STORE.		
		95	MISSILES HIT BETA DART : IT EXPLODES.	2A: Flash S/Id.	
42		96	INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. LIZ IN SPACE.	6A : Roller Caption. + Closing Music.	

"DR. WHO" : 'YY' : "THE SPACE PIRATES"
EPISODE 6 : 2318/3046

6 A
AMPEX CLOCK
/RUN T/K 25/

F/U

TELECINE SEQ. 1: 0'42" /S.O.F./

STANDARD OPENING TITLES "DR. WHO"

0'25"

FADE

FADE UP:

INT. MINE TUNNEL:

RE-CAP FROM EPISODE 5:

DR. WHO'S REACTIONS AS 'THE LIZ' IS LAUNCHED INTO SPACE, LEAVING HIM BEHIND.

THE DOCTOR COLLAPSES ON THE GROUND.

0'42"

T/K KEEP RUNNING THRU 0'15" BLANKING

1. 6 A
DEFOCUSSED : WHITE CAPTION

/M.I. Opening Theme./

S/I SCANNER: SLIDE A1: "THE SPACE PIRATES"

MIX : SLIDE B1: "by ROBERT HOLMES"

MIX : SLIDE A2: "EPISODE SIX"

MIX:

TELECINE SEQ. 1 (CONT): 0'17" /S.O.F./

INT. MINE TUNNEL:

2-s.: JAMIE/ZOE RUN IN THEY STOP AS FLASHES X SCREEN. JAMIE: What's that?

ZOE Xs to 2-s.: ZOE/JAMIE. ZOE: It's the rocket. The Doctor going without us.

Cont. over.

(3 next)

TELECINE SEQ. 1 (CONT)

JAMIE: He wouldn't do...?

ZOE: Come on!

THEY RUN OUT L.

END OF TELECINE SEQ. 1. : 1'17"

/2A. B1. 3A./ /M.2A "Triumphant"/

/B1/ /F/X. LIZ/

2. 3 A 35 1. INT. LIZ FLIGHT CABIN
2-s.: MILO/DOM.

HOLD ACTION AS DOM Xs to 2-s.: DOM/MILO.

(MILO IS STILL STRUGGLING WITH THE CONTROLS. DOM APPEARS BEWILDERED.)

MILO: It's no use. She won't respond at all!

DOM: What is it? What's happened Milo?

3. 2 A 16
MCU MILO.

MILO: We've walked right into Caven's trap.

4. 3 A 24
C.2-s.: DOM/MILO.

DOM: Caven's behind this?

PAN R. WITH MILO AS HE STANDS.

MILO: This ship is being operated by remote control. Caven must've installed an over-rider unit somewhere. If I can find it...

/S.O.F. + M.1C/ "Doom"/

TELECINE SEQ. 2: 0'43"

INT. MINE TUNNEL.

The Doctor still lies lifelessly on the ground Janie and Zoe run in and come to him.

(4 next)

TELECINE SEQ. 2 (CONT):

JAMIE: Doctor!

ZOE: Don't lift him Jamie - don't touch him at all.

JAMIE: Is he all right? Zoe, is he all right?

ZOE: His pulse is weak. He was obviously caught in the blast of those rocket boosters. (SHE COUGHS) Oh these fumes! Come on, we must get him out of here.

They lift the limp figure of the Doctor and stagger off with him.

END OF T/K SEQ. 2. 0'43"

---

5. ON ISSIGRI MONS.: 6 A MCU DERVISH

CAM. 6A MCU DERVISH TO ISSIGRI MONS. 5A. CI. 4A. S.M.

6. 4 A 16 MCU CAVEN / 2. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.

7. 5 A 24 C.2-s.: CAVEN/MADELEINE. CRAB R. TO SLE SCREEN B/G.

CAVEN: Cut off their oxygen supply.

MADELEINE: Caven, no! Please! I'll help you - I'll do anything.

T/K KEEP RUNNING THRU' 09" BLANKING.

(4 next)

7. 5 A 24 cont.

(CAVEN PUSHES HER ASIDE)

HOLD CAVEN & SCREEN.

CAVEN: You heard me, Dervish! Cut the oxygen! Kill them!

M.2C. "Sinister"

(DERVISH H SITATES. THEN ON THE SCREEN WE SEE HIM REACH FOR A LEVER.

8. 4 A 8 CU MADELEINE

DERVISH: Oxygen cut.

TELECINE SEQ. 3: (0'11") S.O.F.

'THE LIZ' IN SPACE.

2A. B1. 3A.

9. 2 A 24 MCU MILO

3. INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK: STUDIO B1

SEE PANEL. SP.F/X. CUT FAN

PAN HIM R. AS HE WIPES SWEAT TO: 2-s.: MILO/DOM.

(MILO IS FRANTICALLY REMOVING SCREWS FROM A SECTION OF THE OPERATIONS PANEL)

MILO: This must be it - these screw heads have been undone recently.....

(HE IS SWEATING NOW AND GASPING FOR BREATH).

DOM: It's getting hot..... I can hardly.....

10. 3 A 8 CU AIR CONDITIONER

ZOOM OUT TO 16 AS MILO PUTS HIS HAND UP : 2-s.: RIBBONS/MILO.

(MILO SWINGS ROUND AND LOOKS UP AT THE AIR CONDITIONER - A SMALLER VERSION OF A SHIP'S VENTILATOR. HE RISES QUICKLY AND GOES TO IT. THE RIBBONS ATTACHED TO THE GRILL HANG LIMP AND LIFELESS).

(1 next)

10. 3 A 16 cont.

MILO: No airflow! It's out!

/CAM. 3A. H/A LS LIZ TO ISSIGRI MONS./
/1B.A. A1. 5B. C1. 4B./

11. 1 A 24 / 3A. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. /A1/C1/
H/A X
BOX ON
CONTROL DESK :
3-s.:
DERVISH/CAVEN/
MADELEINE.

(DERVISH HAS BROUGHT HIS MASTER CONTROL BOX IN. HE IS PLUGGING IN THE LEADS. CAVEN WATCHES. MADELEINE IS PLEADING WITH THEM.)

SWING L. TO
POS. B.
AS MADELEINE
SITS IN SINGLE.

MADELEINE: Bring that ship down, please. I'll do anything...

(CAVEN POINTS HIS GUN AT HER.)

CAVEN: Sit down and stop that yapping./

12. 5 A 24
2-s.: DERVISH/
CAVEN

CRAB L.
AS CAVEN
Xs TO R. :
2-s.:
CAVEN/SCREEN.

DERVISH: All set.

CAVEN: Good.

(HE SWITCHES ON THE MONITOR AND A PICTURE OF THE LIZ FILLS THE SCREEN.)

CUT UP TO ISSIGRI MONS.:
13. 3 A
H/A LS
LIZ.

(DOM IS STTTING WATCHING MILO STRIPPING PANELS OFF THE COMPUTER.)

14. 4 B 24 They're still breathing./
2-s.: CAVEN/
DERVISH.

(5 next)

/STANDBY T/K 25/

13. 3 A on 'The Lia'
14. + 4 B cont.

DERVISH: There'll be enough oxygen to last another ten minutes or so.

PAN R. WITH CAVEN AS HE Xs to 2-s.: SCREEN/ CAVEN.

CAVEN: Milo doesn't give up too easy. He's looking for the control unit.

15. 5 B 24
3-s.: DERVISH/ SCREEN/CAVEN.

DERVISH: He won't find it - it's a micro-circuit, only an inch squire and well hidden.

PAN DERVISH L. to 2-s.: DERVISH/MAD.

16. 4 B 16
C.2-s.: SCREEN/ CAVEN. Q.DOM.

(ON THE VIDEO SCREEN, DOM IS SEEN SLIPPING FROM HIS CHAIR.)

SEE ACTION ON SCREEN.

17. 1 B 24
2-s.: MAD./ CAVEN.

MADELEINE: Father!

RUN T/K 25

SWING R. TO POS. A. AS CAVEN Xs to DERVISH :

CAVEN: One down, one to go.... where's the Doctor? And the others?

3-s.: DERVISH/ CAVEN/MAD.

DERVISH: They're not there.

18. 5 B 8
CU CAVEN

CAVEN: Then where are they?

X : M.IA "Peaceful"

TELECINE SEQ. 4: 1'25" S.J.F.

INT. MINE TUNNEL:

H/A : JAMIE/DOC/ZOE

Come forward along tunnel to close.

Cont. over....

(4 next)

TELECINE SEQ. 4 (CONT): (1'25")

(JAMIE AND ZOE LOWER THE DOCTOR TO THE GROUND)

ZOE: That's better - the air's clearer here.

She bends down to the Doctor's side. His eyes flicker open for a moment. He groans)

ZOE: Doctor! Doctor.....

His eyes open again

ZOE: Take a deep breath Doctor....

He gasps in lungfulls of fresh air and coughs.

ZOE: And again! Come on....

He begins to recover as he fills his lungs with fresh air.

DOCTOR: Oh dear.....oh.....!!

JAMIE: Thank goodness. We thought you'd had it!

DOCTOR: Oh no.....no, I'm ..... perfectly alright.....!!

He collapses into a fit of coughing.

ZOE: But what happened? Why did Milo take off without us ?

DOCTOR: I don't know. But I don't think he intended to.

ZOE: But he must have - how could the LIZ take off otherwise?

(4 next)

TELECINE SEQ. 4 (CONT):
(1'5")

DOCTOR: If I remember....Milo was nowhere near the controls when it all happened.

ZOE: (CONFUSED) But surely..... Oh, I see. Remote control.

DOCTOR: Yes.....it's the only answer.

JAMIE: But what good would it do Caven shooting you off into space in a rocket?

DOCTOR: I'm not sure, but what we've got to do is find out where the remote control unit is and save Milo and Dom. Come on.....

He rises but collapses again as the effort brings forth yet another bout of coughing.

ZOE: Steady.

THEY RISE :
LET THEM GO R.
END OF T/K SEQ. 4 : 1'25".

DOCTOR: Don't fuss, Zoe, don't fuss.

ON ISSIGRI MONS.:
19. 3 A
H/A LS CABIN:
'THE LIZ'.

1B. A1. 5B. C1. X.M.2A. "Triumphar

4. INT. ISSIGRI H.Q. STUDIO: DAY

20. 4 B 24
L/A 3-s.:
CAVEN/SCREEN/
MADELEINE

(CAVEN, DERVISH AND MADELEINE ARE WATCHING THE VIDEO SCREEN. THEY SEE MILO STRUGGLING WITH THE CONTROL PANEL, PANTING FOR BREATH AND LOOK COLLAPSE. CAVEN LAUGHS).

PAN CAVEN
L. TO SINGLE.

CAVEN: They'll be unconscious in another five minutes and dead in fifteen. The V-Ship should dock alongside about seven minutes after that! Nice timing, Dervish?

21. 1 B 24
2-s.: DERVISH/
CAVEN.

22. 5 B 16
MCU MADELEINE

(4 next)

22. 5 B 16 cont.

MADELEINE: Why don't you just kill them off now, explode the rocket and be done with it.

23. 4 B 16
MCU CAVEN

CAVEN: Wouldn't suit my purpose.

24. 1 B 24
2-s.: DERVISH/ CAVEN

DERVISH: Caven, do we have to go through with this?

MAKE C.2-s.: as CAVEN COMES TO HIM.

CAVEN: What's the matter - cold feet suddenly?

25. 5 B 8
CU DERVISH

DERVISH: Why don't we get away now while we've still got time to escape?

26. 1 B 16
C.2-s.: DERVISH/ CAVEN.

CAVEN: Hermack thinks Clancey is the man he wants. We're giving him Clancey - dead, so he can't talk - and with a load of stolen argonite in the cargo bay.

27. 5 B 8
CU MADELEINE

MADELEINE: You've got it all worked out haven't you?

28. 4 B 16
MC. 2-s.: DERVISH/ CAVEN.

CAVEN: Down to the last detail.

PAN CAVEN R. IN SINGLE.

DERVISH: But what about the Doctor and his friends? What if they get in touch with the Space Corps?

CAVEN: They won't. I'll find them now and take care of them.

29. 5 B 8
CU CAVEN

And don't take any lip from her. If she gives you trouble - kill her.

30. 4 B 24
SINGLE

(HE EXITS)

31. 1 B 24
SINGLE MADELEINE.

STANDBY T/K 25

(4 next)

31. 1 B 24 cont.

HOLD HER TO 2-s.: DERVISH/ MADELEINE.

DERVISH: Please - I don't want to but if you make me, I'll have to kill you.

32. 4 B 24
SINGLE MAD.

PAN HER R. TO 2-s.: SCREEN/ MADELEINE.

(MILO IS STILL FEEBLY TRYING TO DISMANTLE THE CONTROL UNIT BUT HE COLLAPSES.)

33. 5 B 24
SINGLE DERVISH.

M.1B. 'Questioning'

RUN T/K 25

PAN HIM R. TO 3-s.: DERVISH/ SCREEN/ MADELEINE.

DERVISH: I'm sorry - I'm truly sorry...

34. 1 B 8
CU MADELEINE.

MADELEINE: They don't stand a chance do they? By the time the Space Corps reach them they'll be dead.

TELECINE SEQ. 5: 0'10"

S.O.F.

THE V.SHIP APPROACHING PLANET 'TA'.

---

35. 6 A
CAPTION 'DOT'

CAM. 6A : CAPTION 'DOT' OVERLAYED ON VIDICON : PLUGGED TO EIDAPHOR AND DECK MON.

36. 2 B 35
3-s.
HERMACK/ PENN/WARNE
See Eidaphor.

5. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK.

B2 V.SHIP F/X.

(WARNE AND HERMACK ARE STANDING NEAR PENN WATCHING RADAR SCREEN.)

T/K KEEP RUNNING THRU' 0'12" BLANKING.

(Telecine next)

36. 2 B 35 cont.

HOLD ACTION AS THEY SPEAK.

THEN PUSH IN TO SCREEN.

HERMACK: Well? What is it?

WAYNE: Is it one of the Pirate ships? A Beta Dart?

PENN: Can't make it out yet sir - too far away.

HERMACK: Right, full boost - let's get in closer and have a look.

TELECINE SEQ. 6 : 1'04" S.O.F./+

Int. Issigri HQ

Madeleine is staring at Dervish.

DERVISH: Don't look up at me like that! Don't you understand, there's nothing I can do, nothing!

MADELEINE: This is your one chance to shake free of Caven. Help me. We'll get in touch with the space Corps and.....

DERVISH: No.....I daren't! Keep back.

Madeleine is about to argue: She sees past Dervish's shoulder. We see the Doctor, Jamie and Zoe enter cautiously. Jamie begins to creep towards Dervish.

(1 next)

TELECINE SEQ. 6 (CONT) : 1'04"

MADELEINE: Alright Dervish, I can see its pointless arguing with a witless fool like you! You don't care about anything except your own skin!

DERVISH: (FURIOUSLY) Shut up! Shut up!!

He raises his gun threateningly but Jamie jumps him, pushing his gun hand up. The gun goes off.

We cut to the control unit and see the remote control box go up in a cloud of smoke as its hit. Jamie knocks Dervish out.

+ M.8 : 'Mounting Danger'

MADELEINE: (TO DOCTOR) My father! Quickly - we must do something. They've cut off the air in the Liz. He's dying.

The Doctor joins her as she goes to the remote control unit.

MADELEINE: This is the remote control unit.

The Doctor inspects it briefly.

DOCTOR: The blast from that gun has fused the cables together!

MADELEINE: But you must do something

The Doctor begins to try to unravel the twisted wires.

END OF T/K SEQ. 6 : 1'04"

M.2A. 'Triumphant'

---

37. 1 C 35

6. INT. CORRIDOR OUTSIDE FUEL STORE.

STUDIO

A2

H/A DOWN CORRIDOR :

FIND CAVEN & GUARD.

CRANE DOWN & FIND STEVE IN F/G. :

3-s.: STEVE/CAVEN/ GUARD.

(CAVEN AND TWO GUARDS ENTER. ANOTHER GUARD APPROACHES FROM THE OPPOSITE DIRECTION).

CAVEN: Well?

(Telecine next)

37. 1 C 35 cont.

GUARD: No sign of them on this level sir.

HOLD SHOT AS GUARDS MOVE OUT PAST CAMERA.

CAVEN: Right. Spread out down to the next level towards the old workings.

GUARD: Yes sir.

/RUN T/K 25/

CAVEN: And remember - any sign of that Doctor or his two friends and you shoot to kill. I'll be back at the Issiri HQ.

HOLD CAVEN AS HE GOES BACK DOWN CORRIDOR.

GUARD: Right sir.

(THE GUARDS LEAVE. CAVEN TURNS IN THE OPPOSITE DIRECTION).

TELECINE SEQ. 7: 0'20" /S.O.F./

Int. Issiri H.Q.

The Doctor is still trying to sort out the mess of wires on the remote control unit. Madeleine watches anxiously.

MADELEINE: Come on! Come on please!

We pan down to see Dervish. He regains consciousness and begins to edge away from the group who are all intent on the Doctor's efforts.

DOCTOR: I think.....yes, I think that's the air conditioning circuit re-connected! And this must be the radio link..... Hello Liz 79 - Milo, Milo... can you hear me....

END OF T/K SEQ. 7 : 0'20"

/2A. C2. 3A./

38. 3 A 24 / 7. INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK. /C2/ /+ M.4./

H/A 2-s.: DOM/MILO (2 part)

38. 3 A 24 cont.

CRANE DOWN AND TILT UP.

ZOOM IN TO RIBBONS AS THEY FLUTTER.

/GO FAN/

/GO CALL/

(MILO AND DOM ARE PROSTRATE.

THE RIBBONS ON THE GRILL BEGIN TO FLUTTER.

WE HEAR THE DOCTOR'S VOICE OVER THE SPEAKER.)

39. 2 A 24 /Q.TAPE/

SPEAKER.

TILT DOWN TO SEE MILO/ DOM.

/TAPE:/ DOCTOR: (VO DISTORT) Milo... Milo... Can you hear me... Dom? Dom Issigri.

MADELEINE: (VO : DISTORT) Father! Father, this is Madeleine... can you hear me...?

40. 4 C 35 / 8. INT. CORRIDOR : ISSIGRI H.Q. /F.R./ M.2D. : last Phrase of Music

/RUN T/K 25/

SINGLE DERVISH (Don't see doors)

PAN HIM R. :

HOLD SHOT AND LET HIM GO R.

(DERVISH COMES INTO SHOT CAUTIOUSLY. HE LOOKS BEHIND HIM TO SEE IF ANYONE HAS NOTICED HIS ABSENCE THEN HURRIES OFF.)

TELECINE SEQ. 8 : 0'33"

/S.O.F./ /+ M.7A./

INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.

MADELEINE: Are you sure the radio link's working?

DOCTOR: I think so.

MADELEINE: What about the video?

DOCTOR: No - that's much more complicated.

MADELEINE: But how can we tell they're all right or not?

JAMIE: Hey Doctor!

(3 next)

Cont. over...

TELECINE SEQ: 8 (cont) 0'33"

DOCTOR: What is it Jamie? I'm busy.

JAMIE: Aye, well it's Dervish! He's gone!

ZOE: He's bound to bring Caven and his guards!

MADELEINE: I'll close all the main door - we'll be safe then.

She flicks some switches then turns back to the Doctor.

MADELEINE: Let's try to reach the Liz by radio again please.

THE DOCTOR NODS

END OF T/K SEQ. 8: 0'33"

/ C2. 3A. / + T/Mic: Madeleine /B2. ; Hermack

41. 3 A 16 / 9. INT. LIZ FRIGHT DECK: [illegible]

H/A C.2-s.: DOM/MILO.

(WE SEE MILO AND DOM STILL FLAT OUT. MADELEINE'S VOICE COMES OVER THE LOUDSPEAKER)

MADELEINE: (V.O. DISTORT) Father Milo.....can you hear me....?

(WE SEE MILO STIR. MADELEINE'S VOICE COMES IN, LOUDER)

HOLD MILO IN MCU AS HE SITS UP.

MADELEINE: Milo! Father..... please answer if you can hear me!

(MILO WINCES AS THE SPEAKER WHISTLES WITH STATIC).

MILO: Don't shout like a banshee girl - you'll ruin the speaker!

(HE SITS UP, SHAKING HIS HEAD TO CLEAR IT).

MADELEINE: (V.O. DISTORT) Milo? Milo - is that you?

(1 next)

41. 3 A 16 cont.

ZOOM OUT TO 24 AS MILO LOOKS AT DOM.

MILO: I'm not sure yet. Give me a minute to clear the fog from me head and I'll tell you.

MADELEINE: (VO : DISTORT) Is my father all right?

MILO: He'll live.

HOLD MILO AS HE SITS IN CHAIR.

HERMACK: (VO : DISTORT) Liz 79. This is General Hermack.

MILO: Mh - not another one! Will you cut your volume down General. You're blasting me ears off!

HERMACK: (VO : DISTORT) Clancey cut your motors, we're coming in alongside.

GO IN TO CU MILO.

MILO: Will you shut up General and let me get a word in. I've some things to tell you that'll make your hair curl! Now for once in your life listen to me!

/STANDBY T/K 25/

42. 1 D 35 / 10. INT. CORRIDOR /A3/

L/A DOWN CORRIDOR.

CAVEN in b/g.

CAVEN: Dervish! I thought I told yo to....

DERVISH Xs f/g. ELEVATE WITH HIS LEGS to 2-s.: DERVISH/CAVEN.

DERVISH: The Doctor and his friends they attacked me. I was lucky to get away alive.

SWING R. TO POS. E. AS THEY EXIT L.

CAVEN: You fool! They'll bring the Space Corps down here! Oh... you... Come on.

11. VIDICON ON EIDAPHOR. STANDBY TO CUT FROM VIDICON TO T/K ON EIDAPHOR. /4D. B2. 5C. C2./

43. 5 C 24 / 11. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK.

2-s.: HERMACK/ WARNE

/+ M.3A. 'True Blue/

43. 5 C 24 cont.

(HERMACK IS TALKING OVER THE RADIO LINK WITH MILO. WARNE IS NEARBY.)

HERMACK: Is this true, Clancey?

DOM: (VO : DISTORT) General Hermack - this is Dom Issigri. All that Milo has told you is true. Caven has engineered this whole thing.

RUN T/K 25

MILO: (VO : DISTORT) And if you go on gabbing away much longer he'll get clean away with it too!

44. 4 D 24
2-s.: PENN/EIDAPHOR

HERMACK: All right, Clancey - that's enough of that. (TO PENN) Switch through video to Issigri H.Q.

PENN: Yes sir.

TELECINE SEQ. 9:
TO EIDAPHOR:
GROUP SHOT:
JAMIE/MAD./DOC/ZOE. 0'13"

45. 5 C 16
MCU HERMACK

HERMACK: Miss Issigri - we're coming to your assistance. We'll make a full assault landing in approximately.... (HE LOOKS AT PENN)

46. 4 D 24
2-s.: PENN/EIDAPHOR.

PENN: Fifty five minutes, sir.

HERMACK: Fifty five minutes.

2A. C2. 3A.

T.Mic: Mad.
Tape: Doc.

47. 2 A 24
3-s.: MILO/DOM/SPEAKER.

12. INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK.

C2

(MILO AND DOM ARE LISTENING TO THIS EXCHANGE.)

(3 next)

53. 2 A 24 cont.

HOLD ACTION AS MILO'S CHAIR RUNS BACK.

(HE SEARCHES THE CONTROL PANEL OBVIOUSLY AT A LOSS)

Now then, the computer thingummy should be.....

(HE TOUCHES A BUTTON ON THE PANEL AND HIS CHAIR RECLINES BACKWARDS)

HE SITS UP.

Hey!

/Q.TAPE/

/TAPE:/
DOCTOR: (V.O. DISTORT) What's happened? Have you found it?

MILO: (SITTING UP) Don't rush me, don't rush me! Now then..... it's probably behind here.

HE TURNS CHAIR TO COMPUTER.

(HE BEGINS TO SEARCH AGAIN REMOVING THE PANEL HE PREVIOUSLY UNSCREWED).)

/RUN T/K 25/

54. 1 D 24
2-s.: DERVISH/CAVEN

13. INT: CORRIDOR: STUDIO : /A3/

(CAVEN AND DERVISH COME INTO SHOT AND FIND THE DOORS INTO THE ISSIGRI H.Q. CLOSED).

PAN CAVEN TO VIDEO UNIT.

CAVEN: They're locked from the inside.

(HE TURNS TO A VIDEO COMMUNICATION UNIT SET IN THE WALL AND TURNS A SELECTOR SWITCH)

CAVEN: Madeleine - can you hear me. This is Caven.

TELECINE SEQ. 10: 0'16" /S.C.F./

Int. Issigri H.Q.

Madeleine and the DOCTOR look at each other.

MADELEINE: He's probably outside the main doors. That's where the internal video is.

(1 & 4 next)

TELECINE SEQ. 10 (CONT): 0'16"
MADELEINE Xs TO DESK.
END OF T/K SEQ. 10: 0'16"

55. ON CORRIDOR MON.: 4 E CU MAD. — CAM. 4E: ISSIGRI H.Q. TO 8½" CORRIDOR MONITOR

56. 1 D 24 — 14. CORRIDOR: STUDIO: A3/+ T/Mic

2-s.: CAVEN/ MADELEINE (on screen)

(CAVEN IS WATCHING THE SCREEN AS MADELEINE'S IMAGE APPEARS).

MADELEINE: You can't get in Caven. By the time you cut through that door the space corps will be swarming all over TA.

CAVEN: Oh dear Madeleine - you've disappointed me, We could've made a fortune together instead of which I have to leave and you have to die.

PUSH IN TO C.2-s.

MADELEINE: Empty threats Caven.

PAN L. to 2-s.: DERVISH/ CAVEN as Caven turns.

CAVEN: Are they? Dervish, you'll need eighteen or twenty demolition charges.

DERVISH: What for?

CAVEN: Connect them in series to the atomic fuel store.

DERVISH: But that's madness! There isn't time. We must get away before the space corps arrive!

CAVEN: We shall - don't worry, just do as I say.

DERVISH: But.....

CAVEN: (FURIOUS) Do as I say!

LOSE DERVISH L. PAN BACK TO C.2-s.: CAVEN/SCREEN.

(DERVISH, QUELLED BY THIS AUTHORITATIVE COMMAND LEAVES. CAVEN TURNS BACK TO MADELEINE'S IMAGE ON THE SCREEN).

(4 next)

TELECINE SEQ. 11: 0'43" (CONT):

ISSIG I H.C.

MADELINE turns her back from the video.

MADELINE: Well, that's it. I don't think he's bluffing and if he sets off an explosion in the fuel store .....

She shrugs

DOCTOR: Then we must see to it that he doesn't.

JAMIE: How? We can't stop him if we're locked in here.

ZOE: What about the Space Corps can they get here in time?

MADELINE: No, the V. Ships require a complicated landing technique. they're so large.

DOCTOR: Besides, we must warn them of Cavan's intended escape.

JAMIE: Then who's going to get us out of here?

DOCTOR: Only one person who can - Milo.

ZOE: But the LIZ is still jammed on remote control!

DOCTOR: I know! I know! But we shall free it.

JAMIE: You hope!

(2 next)

TELECINE SEQ. 11 : 0'43" (CONT):

DOCTOR: (TO MADELEINE) You get on to the Space Corps my dear, tell them what's happened. I'll see how Milo's progressin with his birds nest!

END OF T/K SEQ. 11: 0'43"

M.8 B3

59. 2 C 24 / 15. INT. ATOMIC FUEL STORE.

THRU' DOORS : SEE CAVEN.

(THIS IS A LONG, NARROW SET WITH LEAD-SHIELDED DOORS.

CRAB R. & PAN L. : READ "RADIATION"

ABOVE THEM THERE IS A NOTICE "RADIATION DANGER".

PULL BACK TO POS. D. FIND DERVISH AND PAN HIM R. HOLDING HIM AS HE MOVES ALONG BANK.

IN LIEU OF THE DOORS THERE IS A CIRCULAR INSPECTION PORT.

DERVISH, WEARING PROTECTIVE CLOTHING, HEADSHIELD AND GLOVES, IS ATTACHING SMALL METAL ~~XXXXX~~ CANISTERS TO THE LARGE ATOMIC CYLINDERS THAT ARE SLOTTED INTO RACKS ALONG THE WALLS.

HOLD SHOT AS HE Xs BACK TO DOORS.

FROM EACH CANISTER, AS HE FIXES IT IN POSITION, HE PLUGS TWO WIRES INTO A CENTRAL CABLE.

WE SEE CAVEN WATCHING THROUGH THE INSPECTION PANEL.

DERVISH ATTACHES THE LAST CANISTER AND GOES TO THE DOOR).

2E. 1F. A4

60. 1 F 24 / 16. INT. CORRIDOR. A4

CLOCK ON 11.25

H/A 2-s.: DERVISH/ CAVEN.

(CAVEN SWINGS THE HEAVY DOOR OPEN AND DERVISH EMERGES INTO THE CORRIDOR. HE REMOVES HIS MASK.

PAN THEM R. TO TABLE :

DEPRESS AS THEY ARRIVE TO SINGLE CAVEN :

CAVEN LOOKS AT THE CLOCK ON THE WALL.

SEE CLOCK IN B/G.

AS CAVEN LOOKS AT IT : 11.25.

DERVISH CAREFULLY REMOVES HIS GLOVES).

(2 next)

60. 1 F 24 cont.

CAVEN: You're taking your time.

MAKE 2-s. again as he looks back : CAVEN/DERVISH.

DERVISH: Only the detonator unit to connect up now.

CAVEN: Well, get a move on with it.

HOLD ACTION AS HE TAKES OFF HELMET.

DERVISH: Do you mind?

CAVEN: What?

(DERVISH IS CAREFULLY OPENING A METAL BOX : THE DETONATOR UNIT NESTLES INSIDE.)

DERVISH: This isn't something you can hurry.

HOLD ACTION AS CAVEN GRABS DERVISH.

(CAVEN GRABS HIS SHOULDER IMPATIENTLY. DERVISH FREEZES, HOLDING THE DETONATOR.)

MAKE C.2-s. AS DERVISH SPEAKS.

Do that again and we might not have half a second. I've known these things go up because somebody coughed too loudly!

HOLD THEM L/A BACK TO DOORS.

CAVEN: We've got half an hour before that V.Ship drops on us.

(HE GINGERLY PASSES THE DETONATOR TO CAVEN WHILE HE PUTS ON HIS GLOVES AND MASK AGAIN. CAVEN HANDS DERVISH THE DETONATOR BACK AND SWINGS THE DOOR.)

61. 2 E 24

CHAMBER : "RADIATION" SIGN FLASHING.

HOLD SHOT AS DERVISH PASSES THRU'.

ON EIDAPHOR/MONS:

62. 4 E
CU MAD.

CAM. 4E. IN ISSIGRI H.Q. TO EIDAPHOR & DECK MONITOR.+ T/Mic
5D. B2. 6B.

63. 5 D 24 17. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. M.3B

C.3-s.: HERMACK/PENN/ SCREEN.
(6 next)

62. 4 E Madeleine +
63. 5 D 24 cont.

(MADELEINE'S IMAGE IS ON THE LARGE VIDEO SCREEN)

MADELEINE: (DISTORT) He's planting some sort of explosive device in the atomic fuel store with a radio-controlled detonator.

HERMACK: And he intends to leave TA in a Beta Dart and explode ~~him~~ when he's out of range?

64. 6 B 8 MADELEINE: (DISTORT) Yes.
CU HERMACK.

HERMACK: Then we must try to intercept him before he has a chance to transmit the trigger impulse. We'll keep in touch Miss Issigri - don't worry. X.M.T.

65. 3 B 16 / 18. INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK. STUDIO C2
CU WIRES/MILO.

(MILO IS WRESTLING WITH A FISTFUL OF WIRES)

Q.TAPE

DOCTOR: (VO. DISTORT) Milo - have you found that little red wire leading into the neuristor bank?

(2 next)

65. 3 B 16 cont.

ZOOM OUT TO 24 : to 2-s.: MILO/DOM.

MILO: Little red wire he says! I've found about fifty little red wires! Here Dom me old lad, hold this bunch will you?

MAKE C.2-s.: DOM/MILO AS THEY COME TOGETHER.

(DOM HELPS HIM. MILO DELVES AGAIN INTO THE MASS OF WIRES)

Neuristor bank ... now would that be this little bunch of things...

F/X.2.

(THERE IS A BUZZING NOISE AND MILO LETS OUT A YELP OF PAIN)

Q.TAPE

DOCTOR: (VO: DISTORT) It sounds as if you've found it!

HOLD ACTION AS MILO JUMPS BACK.

MILO: Jumping galactic gobstoppers! You might've told me they was live! Ooo! Me finger!

Q.TAPE

DOCTOR: (VO: DISTORT) Now somewher near that neuristor bank there should be the implanted over-rider unit. It's probably transistorised - very small...

SEE HIM YANK OUT SMALL UNIT.

(DOM POINTS TO A SMALL UNIT)

DOM: Is that it?

MILO: Could be - we'll soon see.

SHAKE CAM. AS THEY STAGGER.

(HE TAKES THE SMALL UNIT WHICH HAS SEVERAL WIRES ATTACHED TO IT AND YANKS IT OUT. IMMEDIATELY THE LIX LURCHES AND MILO AND DOM STAGGER)

Q.TAPE

DOCTOR: (VO: DISTORT) What's happening?

X. M.6

PULL BACK TO POS. A. AS MILO Xs AND SITS : 2-s.: MILO/DOM : ELEVATE TO H/A.

(MILO TESTS THE CONTROLS AND GRINS AT DOM)

MILO: I found it.

(2 next)

65. 3 A 24 cont.

/Q.TAPE/

/TAPE/

DOCTOR: (VO: DISTORT) Right - now dismantle it carefully.

MILO: (GRINNING AT DOM) I already have! We're on our way back - hang on!

66. 2 F 24 19. INT. ATOMIC FUEL STORE. /B3/

CS X BOX TO RADIO : DERVISH R.

HOLD ACTION AS HE SETS RADIO AND EXITS.

HE TURNS OFF LIGHTS.

(DERVISH HAS CONNECTED THE MAIN FEED CABLE TO THE DETONATOR UNIT. HE ATTACHES A THINNER WIRE TO A RADIO BOX AND EXTENDS ~~THE~~ ITS TELESCOPIC AERIAL.

THEN HE LEAVES)

67. 1 G 24 20. INT. CORRIDOR. /A5/

H/A :
CU CLOCK : 11.29.

/CLOCK : AT 11.29/

DEPRESS TO FIND DERVISH AND CAVEN.

PUIL BACK HOLDING 2 s.: CAVEN/ DERVISH.

(DERVISH COMES OUT AND STARTS STRIPPING OFF HIS PROTECTIVE MASK, GLOVES AND SMOCK.

CAVEN IS STILL THERE)

DERVISH: It's fixed.

(CAVEN LOOKS UP AT THE CLOCK)

(2 to C)

CAVEN: Good. By twelve hundred hours we should be far enough away to escape the blast.

DERVISH: Is the ship ready?

CAVEN: On the pad. Come on, let's go!

(2 next)

67. 1 G 24 cont.

ELEVATE PAST THEM AS THEY LEAVE L. TO CU CLOCK : 11.39 - 11.40.

(DERVISH TAKES OFF HIS PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND FOLLOWS CAVEN. CLOCK NOW SHOWS 11.40.)

68. 2 C 24
MCU BOX & RADIO :
PUSH IN TO CU.

RECORDING BREAK (4 to D after 2 is out)
STANDBY T/K 25

---

69. 6 A
CAPTION 'BETA'

CAM. 6A ON CAPTION 'BETA' OVERLAYED ON VIDICON TO EIDAPHOR.

4D. B2

70. 4 D 35
3-s.: HERMACK/PENN/WARNE

21. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. B2 M.3A

RUN T/K 25

SEE EIDAPHOR

CAM. 6: SLOW PULL OUT

WARNE: That's the Beta Dart on the scope isn't it Penn?

PENN: Must be sir. She's boosting off fast.

HOLD ACTION AS HERMACK TURNS TO WARNE. WARNE Xs EXITS.

HERMACK: Lock on to an intercepting course. Get a minnow Ian - Get after them.

PAN R. & PUSH IN TO CLOCK : 11.42.

MIX:

TELECINE SEQ. 12: 0'35" S.O.F.

V.SHIP IN SPACE.
THE MINNOW IS LAUNCHED.

END OF T/K SEQ. 12: 0'35"

---

71. 3 C 24
2-s.: DOM/MILO

22. INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK. C2

71. 3 C 24 cont. -31-

(DOM AND MILO ARE SEATED)

MILO: Just like old times eh Dom? You and me scuffling about in the old Liz.

HOLD DOM BIG IN F/G.

DOM: Yes - if I were little less...

(HE PUTS HIS HANDS TO HIS HEAD, TRYING TO CONTROL A DIZZY SPELL)

MILO: Now don't worry. Come on now, another few minutes and we'll be safe and sound on TA and you'll see Maddy again.

DOM: Maddy...? Yes... yes.

ZOOM OUT & ELEVATE : SHAKE CAM. AS MILO HITS CONTROLS.

(HE SEEMS TO REGAIN A LITTLE STRENGTH)

MILO: That's me boy. Hold tight now. I'm on the approach orbit.

(THE LIZ BEGINS TO SHAKE. MILO HAMMERS THE CONTROLS WITH HIS FIST)

Come on girl - don't let us down now!

/CAM. 6A : CU WARNE + S.M. TO EIDAPHOR & DECK MON./

/4D.F.B2. 5C./ + BOOM 'A'/ Caver

72. 6 A 8 ~~&23~~. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /B2/'A'/ + M.3B/
CU WARNE

(WARNE ON THE VIDEO. HE IS WEARING HIS FLYING SUIT)

WARNE: XX 2 to V-Master. Another thirty seconds and I'll be in striking range./

73. 5 C 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: Right. Don't fire until I give you the word and then - (HE BREAKS OFF) Just a minute. We've got an audio contact./

/GO LIGHT/

74. 4 D 24
SINGLE HERMACK

(5 next)

74. 4 D 24 cont.

PAN HIM TO SEE LIGHT

(HERMACK HAS NOTICED A WINKING LIGHT OVER THE RADIO BOX. HE TUNES IT SO THAT THE LIGHT GOES OUT. THEN WE HEAR CAVEN'S VOICE OVER THE RADIO.)

PUSH IN TO POS. F.

MAKE 2-s.: HERMACK/ RADIO.

/BOOM A/

CAVEN: (OOV) Beta Dart to V.41. Call that minnow off our tail, General! I'm warning you if it comes any closer I'll pull this switch. We'll all die together.

75. 5 B 8
CU HERMACK
(4 to D)

HERMACK: You'd better drop back, Ian.

76. 6 A 8
CU WARNE

WARNE: Okay, sir. If you say so.

77. 5 C 16
MCU HERMACK
HE LOOKS AT CLOCK.

78. 4 D 8
CU CLOCK : 11.48.

(THE CLOCK READS 11.48.)

79. 5 C 16
MCU HERMACK
(4 to E)

Twelve minutes! Get me the Issigri H.Q. I'd better break the news to them.

/2A. C2. 3A./ + T/Mic: Mad.

80. 3 A 24
2-s.: DOM/MILO
Shake Cam.
Stop Shake.
HOLD ACTION AS MILO RISES AND SHAKES HANDS.

/24. INT. LIZ FLIGHT DECK /C2/

(MILO AND DOM ARE HOLDING ON TIGHT AS THE LIZ SHUDDERS. THE MOVEMENT STOPS : MILO RELAXES.)

(2 next)

80. 3 A 24 cont.

MILO: Ah ... well, she made it again - we're down.

81. 2 A 24
2-s.: DOM/MILO.
See Speaker b/g.

(THE RADIO BURSTS INTO ACTION AND WE HEAR MADELEINE'S VOICE)

/T.Mic/

MADELEINE: (VO DISTORT) LIZ 79 - Milo, can you hear me?

MILO: Land and clear and we'll be seeing you in a few minutes, we've landed.

MADELEINE: (VO: DISTORT) Thank goodness for that. Now listen Milo, there isn't much time. You're got to get to the H.Q. and release us quickly.

82. 3 A 8
CU MILO

ZOOM OUT TO 24 AS MILO SITS DOM & EXITS.

MILO: Sure - but what's ...

MADELEINE: (VO: DISTORT) No time for questions - hurry!!

MILO: Right!

/STANDBY T/K 25/

(MILO SPRINGS INTO ACTION)

(TO DOM) Better stay here old partner - I've got some running to do and I doubt you're up to it.

(DOM NODS. MILO LEAVES)

ON EIDAPHOR & DECK MONS.:
83. 4 E
CU MAD.

/CAM. 4E. TO EIDAPHOR & DECK MON./
/5D. B2. 6B./
/+ T.Mic/

84. 5 C 16 /25 INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK.
C.2-s.:
HERMACK/
SCREEN.

(MADELEINE'S IMAGE IS ON THE SCREEN)

MADELEINE: The Doctor thinks he might be able to defuse this explosive.

85. 6 B 8
CU HERMACK.

(5 next)

85. 6 B 8 cont.

HERMACK: You haven't much more time - eight, perhaps ten, minutes. I'll have to attack the Beta Dart at 12.00.

86. 5 C 16
C.2-s.:
HERMACK/
SCREEN.

/RUN T/K 25/

MADELEINE: All right, but give us as long as.....
He's here! Milo's made it.

87. 6 B 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: Good luck - you'll need it.

TELECINE SEQ. 13: 0'16" /S.O.F. + M.6./

INT. ISSIGRI H.Q.

MILO ENTERS OUT OF BREATH.

THE DOCTOR AND OTHERS RUSH PAST HIM.

MILO: I haven't run so far nor so fast since...

HE BREAKS OFF AS THEY CHARGE PAST HIM.

Hey - what's going on? Where're you going?

Cont. over...

(6 next)

TELECINE 13 CONT:

JAMIE: To turn a bomb off!

MILO: To turn a ... a bomb!?

He follows them hastily.

END TELECINE SEQ. 13: (0'16")

/B2. 5C. + 6A/S.M./

88. 6 A 8 /26. INT. V-SHIP FLIGHT DECK.
CU WARNE

(WARNE, SPACEHELMETED, IS ON THE VIDEO SCREEN)

T/K KEEP RUNNING THRU' 08" BLANKING

WARNE: I could creep the minnow in, sir, and get a salvo in before they knew what had happened./

89. 5 C 8
CU HERMACK

HERMACK: No! Wait. They've got ... seven minutes.

TELECINE 14: (3'53")

/S.O.F./

Corridor Outside Fuel Store

JAMIE and ZOE are peering through the inspection window into the fuel store. MILO is helping the DOCTOR on with DERVISH's discarded protective clothing.

MADELEINE: You've got about six minutes.

DOCTOR: Right Jamie - open the door.

(4 & 6 next)

Cont. over...

TELECINE 14 CONT. (3'53")

/+ M.1A./

The DOCTOR moves forward as JAMIE swings open the door. He enters the room.

They crowd to the inspection window to watch him.

CUT TO:

Int. Atomic Fuel Store

The DOCTOR bends cautiously over the detonator unit. He runs a gloved hand lightly along the feed cable, checking the set up. He studies the aerial and the radio box.

CUT TO:

Int. Corridor.

JAMIE: He's not doing anything!

ZOE: Hurry, doctor!

MILO: He has to find the right place to start. He could explode it if he moves the wrong wire.

MADELEINE looks up at the clock. The minute hand slides another minute to 11.55.

CUT TO:

Int. Atomic Fuel Store

/+ M.1B/

The DOCTOR is now bent over the detonator unit. He is very tentatively unscrewing the inspection cover on top of the unit.

CUT TO:

Int. Corridor.

(4 & 6 next)

Cont. over...

TELECINE SEQ. 14 (CONT): (3'53")

THE WATCHING FACES ARE STRAINED. MILO LOOKS AT THE CLOCK.
THE CLOCK MOVES ON.

INT. ATOMIC FUEL STORE.

THE DOCTOR IS WITHDRAWING A WAXED CARTRIDGE WITH WIRES RUNNING FROM IT. HE LOOKS NERVOUS AND PUSSLED.

END OF T/K SEQ. 14 : 3'53".

ON EIDAPHOR & DECK MONS.: 90. 6 A CU WARNE

/CAM. 6A : CU WARNE TO EIDAPHOR & DECK MONS./ + S.M.

27. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK. /B2/

91. 4 F 24 /
2-s.: HERMACK/ PENN.

HOLD SHOT AS HERMACK PACES.

CRAB L. WITH HIM AS HE Xs TO SCREEN TO 2-s.: HERMACK/ SCREEN.

T/K KEEP RUNNING THRU' 06" BLANKING

PENN: One hundred and fifty seconds sir.

HERMACK: We'll have to take the risk!

(HE GOES TO THE VIDEO SCREEN.)

Attack, Ian - attack. /M.8F./

TELECINE SEQ. 15: (0'34") /S.O.F./

THE BETA DART AT FULL BORE THRU' SPACE.

THE MINNOW FIGHTER COMES INTO FRAME AT A CONVERGING ANGLE.

INT. ATOMIC FUEL STORE /+ M.8A/

THE DOCTOR IS GINGERLY PROFING INSIDE THE DETONATOR WITH A PAIR OF TWEEZERS.

---

92. 4 F 8 / CU HERMACK

28. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK /B2/ /+ M.8B/

HERMACK: Fire!

TELECINE SEQ. 15 (CONT): 0'05" /S.O.F./

TELECINE SEQ. 15 (CONT): 0'05"

TWO MISSILES STREAK FROM THE MINNOW.

END OF T/K SEQ. 15.

/CAM. 6A : TO EIDAPHOR/+ C3/

ON EIDAPHOR:

93. 6 A
MCU CAVEN
MAKE 2-s.: CAVEN/ DERVISH.
HOLD CAVEN AS HE THROWS DERVISH OUT.

94. 3 D 16
3-s.: HERMACK/ PENN/ EIDAPHOR.

T/K KEEP RUNNING THRU' 10" BLANKING

29. INT. V.SHIP FLIGHT DECK

(CAVEN'S DISTORTED FACE ON VIDEO)

CAVEN: I warned you, Hermack.

DERVISH: Caven No! We're still in the blast area!

(CAVEN HURLS DERVISH AWAY FROM HIM.)

CAVEN: Then we'll all die together! Now!

/M.8B./

TELECINE SEQ. 16: 2'16" /S.O.F./

INT. ATOMIC FUEL STORE.

(2 next)

(6 move)to:
(Roller Caption)

Cont. over...

TELECINE SEQ. 16: 2'16" (CONT):

A small light in C.U. on the detonator unit. It winks suddenly.

We pull back to see the DOCTOR looking at it. In his hand he holds the dismantled sections of the radio trigger. He sighs with relief.

MODEL SHOT

The Beta Dart in space. The two torpedo rockets are speeding closer to it homing on the flaring drive tubes.

Q.SP.F/X. FLASH

S/I:

95. 2 A

CU FLASH.

They contact and the Beta Dart disintegrates in a spinning slow motion catherine wheel that rises to peak white intensity.

INT. ISSIGAI H.Q.

DOCTOR, ZOE JAMIE AND MILO enter. They are all jubilant.

Madeleine is at the video and turns as they come in)

+ M.7

MADELEINE: I've just heard that the Space Corps have destroyed the Beta Dart.

MILO: Ah - at least they've done something right!

MADELEINE: General Hermack is coming back here to pick me up - I have to get back to home planet.

ZOE: What for?

(6 next)

TELECINE SEQ. 16 (CONT): 2'16"

MADELEINE: To stand trial.

MILO : What! Well, don't you worry Maddy love - I'll have something to say about.....

MADELEINE: It's alright. The General knows the outcome will be disasterous. My father's evidence will help.

MILO: Sure it will. You'd better go see him hadn't you love? He's still back in the LIZ.

MADELEINE: Yes.....it'll be strange seeing him after all this time. Thank you for your help Doctor.

(SHE SMILES HER THANKS AT THE DOCTOR AND MILO AND GOES)

ZOE: Doctor, what about the Tardis?

JAMIE: Aye, where is it?

DOCTOR WHO: Oh that's no problem. It's orbiting Lobos - Milo's home planet - in one of the beacon sections.

ZOE: No problem? How are we going to get to it?

The others have filed out leaving only MILO and the THREE VILLAGERS

DOCTOR WHO: Milo's very kindly offered to take us in the LIZ

JAMIE: Oh, no! We're not going in the Liz again - I'd rather walk!

Cont. over...

(6 next)

TELECINE SEQ. 16 (CONT): 2'16"

DOCTOR: You never know you might have to!

(GENERAL LAUGHTER)

THE LIZ IN SPACE.

(+ M.6.)

S/I:

X : CLOSING MUSIC

96. 6 A
ROLLER CAPTION

FADE TELECINE

Dr. Who
PATRICK TROUGHTON

Caven
DUDLEY FOSTER

Dom Issigri
ESMOND KNIGHT

Milo Clancey
GORDON GOSTELOW

General Hermack
JACK MAY

Jamie
FRAZER HINES

Madeleine Issigri
LISA DANIELY

Dervish
BRIAN PECK

Major Ian Warne
DONALD GEE

Zoe
WENDY PADBURY

Technician Penn
GEORGE LAYTON

Pirate Guard
STEVE PETERS

Music Composed by
DUDLEY SIMPSON

Title Music by
RON GRAINER and the
BBC Radiophonic Workshop

Special Sound by
BRIAN HODGSON
BBC Radiophonic Workshop

Special Effects Designer
JOHN WOOD

Film Cameraman
PETER HALL,

Film Editor
MARTYN DAY

Cont. over...

96. 6 A cont.
ROLLER CAPTION

Costumes by
NICHOLAS BULLEN

Make-up by
SYLVIA JAMES

Studio Lighting by
PETER WINN
Sound by
DAVID HUGHES

Script Editor
DERRICK SHERWIN

Designer
IAN WATSON

MIX: SCANNER:
SLIDE B2:

Producer
PETER BRYANT

MIX : SLIDE A3:

Directed by
MICHAEL HART

BBC tv.

FADE SOUND AND VISION